

YAHSHUA MESSIAH IS ADONAI

END TIME ISSUE MINISTRIES

FOR WE ARE ALL ONE BODY IN MESSIAH

(Romans 12, 1 Corinthians 12)



MONTHLY VOLUME

OF

ARTICLES PUBLISHED

APRIL - OCTOBER 2000

"Yahshua Messiah is Adonai" is a more accurate representation of the words generally translated "Jesus Christ is Lord".

"Yahweh" is the correct anglicisation of the word generally translated "the LORD".

INTRODUCTION

END TIME ISSUE MINISTRIES (ETI) is the umbrella ministry for all the services we offer. It is an apostolic ministry dedicated to serving the church by distributing whatever we perceive to be the truth to all those who are interested in seeking ALL TRUTH.

We seek to be led by the Holy Spirit of YAHWEH {generally incorrectly translated "the LORD"} and to distribute only that which we know to be truth BUT we acknowledge our humanity, frailty and propensity for error and therefore ask you to advise us if, at any time, you feel that you have truth which we lack. We also ask you to share with us ANY truth which you perceive to be important and we undertake, as YAHWEH leads, to distribute to the appropriate list such items as we feel led to distribute.

Our services are offered in the first instance to those who believe in YAHSHUA Messiah {generally incorrectly translated as "Jesus Christ"} as the Son of Yahweh who gave His life on the stake {generally incorrectly translated "cross"} to take our sins and purchase our salvation and who was resurrected on the third day and today sits on the Right Hand of the Father.

HOWEVER, we welcome all those who serve YAHWEH ADONAI {THE LORD GOD} the Creator of the Heavens and the earth, no matter what Name they know Him by, including THE LORD, Allah, Hashem, Jehovah, YHWH, etc.

We ALSO WELCOME all those who are seeking to know whether YAHWEH is who we say He is and to know whether YAHSHUA Messiah {Jesus Christ} is who we say He is.

James Robertson
25 September 2001

END TIME ISSUE MINISTRIES
james@end-time-issues.org.za

PostNet Suite 143, Private Bag X10030, Randburg, 2125, Republic of South Africa
Telephone : (0027)-(0)11-791-2327
Cell Phone : (0027)-(0)83-251-6644

COPYRIGHT AND CHARGES

All copyright in material from this ministry is waived without qualification. All that is good in what is written is entirely the Work of Yahweh Adonai {The LORD God} by His SET APART (HOLY) SPIRIT. Anything that is not of Him is not worth copying. Remember only that each of us must stand alone before the Judgment Seat on the Day of Judgment and accordingly use the material in a fashion that will stand to your credit on that day!

We firmly believe that the Word of Yahweh is given as a FREE GIFT to all and should not be subject to earthly "copyright" or subject to sale at all. The Word of Yahweh should be equally available to the poorest of the poor as to the richest. Therefore, we do not charge directly for our materials although offerings to cover costs are appreciated where these can be afforded. Offerings towards our services to others by those who are so led are also welcome as the ministry is entirely dependent on the tithes and offerings of those who support us.

Should you at any time feel impressed by the Spirit of Yahweh to contribute financially to the work of this ministry, the banking details are as follows:

End Time Issue Ministries

Account No (0)42 752 780 5

Standard Bank of South Africa

Randburg Branch No 01-80-05-90

International Swift Code SBZAJJ

Please email deposit details so that we can ensure the funds arrive.

We also have facilities through "WorldPay" for International donations by Credit Card, please contact us for details.

International donations by Credit Card up to a few hundred dollars can be made through our account at www.paypal.com
Account name james@end-time-issues.org.za

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	i
COPYRIGHT AND CHARGES	ii
TABLE OF CONTENTS	iii
COMPANION DOCUMENTS	vi
THE USE OF HEBREW WORDS AND THE NAMES OF THE CREATOR	vi
CONTENT	xiii
MESSAGES FROM OTHER MINISTRIES	xiv
OUR PRAYER	xv

PUBLISHED IN APRIL (04) 2000

A series of prophetic messages regarding the state of the Body of Messiah with respect to adultery resulting from wrong doctrine regarding divorce and marriage - at time of Passover 2000.

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 1A1.00.04.01 | A Vision Concerning Zephaniah 1 and 3 (Tuesday, April 04, 2000 06:37) |
| 1A1.00.04.02 | Further to - A Vision Concerning Zephaniah 1 and 3 - A document which assists to place this in context (Thursday, April 06, 2000 21:58) transmitting document "Some Thoughts On 2 Thessalonians 2:7 When "He Who Now Restrains..." "...Is Taken Out Of The Way" |
| 1A1.00.04.03 | Is the bride ready for the wedding or is she about to face judgment? (Tuesday, April 18, 2000 06:06) |
| 1A1.00.04.04 | Some thoughts on Luke 6:11 - a continuation of thoughts on Luke 4:34 (Wednesday, April 19, 2000 06:26) |
| 1A1.00.04.05 | Luke 7:23 blessed is he who does not stumble on account of Yahshua - can we identify the abomination of |

- desolation and are we prepared? (Thursday, April 20, 2000 08:01)
- 1A1.00.04.06 re the Word Yahweh in previous mails (Thursday, April 20, 2000 15:10)
- 1A1.00.04.07 URGENT - re Press Reports Regarding High Profile Divorce in the South African Church - A Call to Prayer, Fasting, etc (Monday, April 24, 2000 09:02)
- 1A1.00.04.08 Surely the abomination of desolation is come upon the temple of Yahweh? (Tuesday, April 25, 2000 08:12)
- 1A1.00.04.09 Apologies for any offense caused (Thursday, April 27, 2000 06:37)
- 1A1.00.04.10 Healing Christian Marriages : Some Thoughts on Divorce by Church Leaders and Divorce in General : How Christian Marriages Can Be Healed (Sunday, April 30, 2000 09:21)

Published in May (05) 2000

- 1A1.00.05.01 A Series of emails exchanged with a person on the list who questioned the basis of the existence of End Time Issue Ministries and the authority of the writer to write in a prophetic and apostolic capacity. This exchange took place in response to the previous message on "Healing Christian Marriages" on May 02 and 03, 2000.

Published in June (06) 2000

No messages

Published in July (07) 2000

- 1A1.00.07.01 A Dream And Scriptures Concerning Jerusalem (03 July, 2000)
- 1A1.00.07.02 A Mayim Urgent Update - The Temple Mount Archaeological Destruction (17 July, 2000)

Published in August (08) 2000

- A1.00.08.01 Some Thought Provoking Web Sites (18 August, 2000)
- 1A1.00.08.02 Spiritual Principles From Watchman Nee (22 August, 2000)

Published in September (09) 2000

No messages

Published in October (10) 2000

- 1A1.00.10.01 Developments In Israel: The War of Gog and Magog and
The Beginning of Great Tribulation? (03 October, 2000)
- 1A1.00.10.02 A Gospel Question
- 1A1.00.10.03 Helping Israel
- 1A1.00.10.04 Psalm 132 Predicts Yahshua's Birth At Tabernacles

THE USE OF HEBREW WORDS AND THE NAMES OF THE CREATOR

In recent years we have become increasingly aware that in certain instances the traditional English words applied to certain Scriptural concepts and also to the names of the Creator do not adequately succeed in communicating the full depth of meaning contained in scripture. This is one of the factors behind the Amplified Bible.

In addressing this issue, we have progressively felt impressed to make use of the Anglicization of the Hebrew words or names in preference to the traditional English words and names in order to bring a more relevant understanding of the Scriptures and associated concepts. Some of the terms used in our documents are defined in this section for convenience.

We were also shown clearly by YAHWEH {generally incorrectly translated "the LORD"} some years ago that the scriptures written from the time of YAHSHUA MESSIAH {generally incorrectly translated Jesus Christ} were originally written in Aramaic, a dialect of Hebrew and NOT in Greek as commonly supposed. While in most cases this has little or no impact on translation, there are certain instances where the impact is material. For this reason, we are increasingly resorting to Hebrew words in cases where we are aware of problems.

We have recently adopted the convention of placing words which we believe to have negative translation implications in curly brackets after the word we understand to be more appropriate such as Yahshua {Jesus}.

It must be stressed that we understand the use of these words to be firstly a courtesy intended to please our Heavenly Father and secondly as a means to ensuring the spiritual technical correctness of our understanding thereby removing potential footholds for Satan to attack us.

YAHWEH {THE LORD}

YAHWEH is the proper name for our Creator and occurs 6,828 times in the Pre-Messianic Scriptures {Old Testament}. Vines states:

*"LORD : The divine name YHWH appears only in the Bible. Its precise meaning is much debated. **God chose it as His personal name by which He related specifically to His chosen or covenant people.**" (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

By way of analogy, my proper name is "James" and i have the designation of "husband" to my wife, it would not be indicative of a meaningful marriage relationship if my wife were to constantly refer to me as "husband" rather than "James". In the same way, it is not indicative of a meaningful relationship with our Creator to refer to Him as "Lord" rather than "YAHWEH" when He has given us His name to use and uses it throughout scripture.

For more information refer to the book "The Sacred Name" published by Qadesh La Yahweh Press, available on the internet at:

<http://www.yahweh.org/publications/pdf1/sacrednm.pdf>

THE LORD (Baal)

In contrast, the word "Baal" in English translations could more accurately be translated "lord" or "the lord". Thus by a quirk of the early translations, the word Baal which could easily be translated "the lord" is used to represent a pagan deity and the word Yahweh, which is not capable of translation, is translated "THE LORD". It therefore seems important that we progressively accustom ourselves to using the correct name for our Creator.

YAHSHUA {JESUS} AND MESSIAH {CHRIST}

By the same token, our Saviour was a Jew and He spoke Aramaic or Hebrew, as evidenced by the various scriptures which quote his direct words, as in Matthew 27:46 *"And about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, **"Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?"** that is, "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"*" (NKJ)

In His darkest hour, our Saviour spoke His language and the Greek translators saw fit to preserve His words. "Jesus" and "Christ" are both Greek words which are a legacy of the intermediate translation from Aramaic to English. Accordingly, in the absence of valid English words, it seems more respectful to use the Hebrew words which are, in a sense, also too deep to translate.

Accordingly, the word "YAHSHUA" is used in all recent document's issued by this ministry, in place of "Jesus", and "MESSIAH" is used for "Christ". Older documents may still use the more widely used words.

I am aware that there are disputes regarding the correct spelling and pronunciation of the Name of the Saviour but, at this time, after seeking Yahweh on the matter for about two years, these are the spellings and usages with which i feel comfortable. If you hold a different view on spellings and the like, i ask you at this time to give me the space for YAHWEH, Himself, to correct me if correction is, indeed, needed. But, at the same time, please ask Him to speak to you directly concerning the spelling that you are accustomed to.

In particular, please note the commonality between YAHweh and YAHshua in terms of the use of "Yah" as the first part of both names. Furthermore,

note that the Hebrew word for deliverance and salvation is "yeshua" and there are strong indications that "Yahshua" means "the deliverance of Yah", for me this removes all doubt as to whether the Name of the Saviour is "Yahshua" or some other spelling.

ANOINTED {MESSIAH / CHRIST}

The word translated Messiah frequently occurs in the pre-Messianic Scriptures translated as "the anointed one" or "My anointed" or similar. Since both "Christ" and "Messiah" have come to take on meanings which go FAR beyond "Yahshua the anointed one" or "anointed with the set apart Spirit of Yahweh", we are increasingly adopting the convention of using "anointed" or "anointed one" instead of "Messiah".

ADONAI {LORD}

The Hebrew phrase translated "Lord GOD" as distinct from "LORD God" and "the LORD" refers to YAHWEH as YAHWEH ADONAI. In conventional English usage this is often rendered "THE LORD GOD". YAHWEH ADONAI is perhaps the deepest and most reverent form of address for our Creator.

ADONAI is the term most directly equivalent to the English word "Lord" when applied to YAHWEH as distinct to "baal" as a general term for an earthly lord.

Consider **2 Samuel 7:22** *""Therefore You are great, O YAHWEH ADONAI {Lord GOD}. For there is none like You, nor is there any God besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears." (NKJ)*

By the same token, YAHSHUA MESSIAH is ADONAI, that is, Jesus Christ is Lord. ADONAI carries much deeper spiritual reverence and significance than "Lord".

ELOHIM / MIGHTY ONE {GOD}

The Hebrew word generally translated "God" is "Elohim" which means "Mighty One". "God" is in fact the name of a pagan deity and it therefore seem appropriate to avoid applying it to our creator.

In practical terms, "elohim", which can be applied to men, idols OR the Creator simply means "mighty one". Thus, when we refer to Yahweh Elohim, we are saying effectively, "Yahweh our Mighty One". Recently we have started to use "elohim" or "mighty one" instead of "God" or "god".

TORAH {LAW}

The five books of Moses (Genesis Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy), and most specifically the commandments given by YAHWEH through Moses which govern the entire fundamental relationship of man with YAHWEH.

In broader terms Torah includes the full body of so called "Old Testament" but it is fundamentally the essence of the Laws of YAHWEH that do not change and never will.

Recognize that insofar as the physical animal sacrifices and certain other aspects of Torah were FULFILLED by YAHSHUA MESSIAH, these Laws do not apply to us today in their PHYSICAL form although the **spiritual** laws and principles that they represent, REMAIN valid today.

IMMERSION {BAPTISM}

The word baptism is derived from the Greek word meaning "immersion". As with certain other words, "baptism" has taken on a particular religious significance which is materially different from the meaning of the word "mikvah" in the Hebrew. Immersion in Scripture is a routine part of the cleansing process from any defilement and NOT a once off procedure. There are also various immersions defined in Scripture including immersion for cleansing from sin and immersion in the set apart Spirit of Yahweh {baptism of the Holy Spirit}.

BODY / ASSEMBLY / CONGREGATION {CHURCH}

The word generally translated "church" also has a pagan connotation and has taken on a religious significance beyond a technical term simply referring to the assembly or congregation of believers. The concept of a "congregation" applies just as much to the "congregation" in the wilderness with Moses as it does to modern day congregations. However, in a sense, the term church as it is used today frequently is an alternative word for the "Body" of Messiah. The global congregation of ALL who believe.

BELIEVER / MESSIANIC {CHRISTIAN}

For the same reason that we use the term "Messiah" instead of "Christ", we prefer to use "Messianic" instead of "Christian". However, since our understanding is that "Messianic" applies to those who are LIKE Yahshua in their level of anointing and the works that Yahweh, we prefer to use the term "believer" in most cases.

CHESED {LOVE}

There are two concepts in Scripture both translated "love" in most English translations. The one is carnal love which can include lust, the other is the covenant "love" of YAHWEH. The Hebrew word for this is "chesed" and the Greek word is "agape". These words are translated "loving kindness" and "charity" in some translations.

However, the essence of the sense of this form of "love" is that which is depicted in 1 Corinthians 13:1-8 which is most effectively interpreted in the Amplified Bible (in the passage that follows "CHESED {love}" has been inserted in place of "love").

¹ If I [can] speak in the tongues of men and [even] of angels, but have not CHESED {love} (that reasoning, intentional, spiritual, devotion such as is inspired by God's love for and in us), I am only a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. ² And if I have prophetic powers (...), and understand all the secret truths and mysteries and possess all knowledge, and if I have [sufficient] faith so that I can remove mountains, but have not CHESED {love} (God's CHESED {love} in me) I am nothing (a useless nobody). ³ Even if I dole out all that I have [to the poor in providing] food, and if I surrender my body to be burned or in order that I may glory, but have not CHESED {love} (God's CHESED {love} in me), I gain nothing.

⁴ CHESED {love} endures long and is patient and kind;
CHESED {love} never is envious nor boils over with jealousy,
is not boastful or vainglorious,
does not display itself haughtily.

⁵ It is not conceited (arrogant and inflated with pride);
it is not rude (unmannerly) and does not act unbecomingly.
CHESED {love} (God's CHESED {love} in us) does not insist on it's own rights
or its own way,
for it is not self-seeking;
it is not touchy or fretful or resentful;
it takes no account of the evil done to it
[it pays no attention to a suffered wrong].

⁶ It does not rejoice at injustice and unrighteousness,
but rejoices when right and truth prevail.

⁷ CHESED {love} bears up under anything and everything that comes,
is ever ready to believe the best of every person,
its hopes are fadeless under all circumstances,
and it endures everything [without weakening].

⁸ CHESED {love} never fails

[never fades out or becomes obsolete or comes to an end].
As for prophecy (...) it will be fulfilled and pass away; as for tongues, they
will be destroyed and cease; as for knowledge, it will pass away [it will lose
its value and be superseded by truth]. (AMP)

Clearly, YAHWEH'S CHESED {love} is far beyond the carnal, selfish emotion that we call "love" in this age. It is also important to understand that YAHWEH'S CHESED is robust, can be severe and was strong enough to send His only Son to the Cross to die the most horrible death for OUR sins. CHESED is selfless and without covetousness. Until we have a deep revelation of YAHWEH'S covenant CHESED {love} as distinct from "love" as we use the word today we are not likely to truly understand YAHWEH, YAHSHUA, MESSIAH, THE SET APART (HOLY) SPIRIT or His Word. A deep understanding of CHESED and covenant is VITAL to interpreting the issues of the end of the age!

SET APART { HOLY }

The word translated "Holy" in most English translations is, essentially, a technical term which means "set apart". The word translated "sanctified" also means "set apart" and the word translated "saint" ALSO means set apart.

Thus anything which is Holy is SET APART unto Yahweh. We have recently started to use the term "set apart" instead of holy for all the above cases in order to make visible the commonality of concept that flows through all that we refer to as "holiness". We also prefer "set apart" since "holy" tends to have a religious sense which is easily stated but not understood.

This also has an impact on understanding "the Set Apart Spirit of Yahweh", that is "The Holy Spirit". There is a tendency to assign a unique and separate identity to "The Holy Spirit" when, in fact, "the Set Apart Spirit of Yahweh" is the Spirit of Yahweh that is set apart to minister to His set apart people {saints} as distinct from the aspect of Yahweh *"in whom we live and move and have our being"* (Acts 17:28).

STAKE { CROSS }

The Greek word translated "cross" means "stake". There is mounting evidence that Yahshua was impaled or hung on a stake, that is suspended between ONE nail through both his hands and ONE nail through both his feet. There are strong Scriptural and mechanical reasons why this is more likely than a cross and certain spiritual reasons which indicate that Satan would benefit from having us use the term "cross" instead of "stake".

Accordingly, we have recently started to use the terms "stake" and "impaled" / "hung" or "executed" instead of "cross".

ISHSHAH { WOMAN / WOMEN / WIFE / WIVES }

According to Strong, Vines and other references the root word for woman, women, wife and wives in Hebrew is always "ishshah", Strong's number 802. As far as we have been able to determine the only way to determine the quantum and the marital status of an "ishshah" is through the context.

Strong defines 802 'ishshah (ish-shaw'); *"feminine of 376 or 582; irregular plural, nashiyim (naw-sheem)"; a woman (used in the same wide sense as 582): KJV-- [adulter] ess, each, every, female, X many, + none, one, + together, wife, woman. Often unexpressed in English."*

In translating ishshah it is also important to understand that research indicates that in Bible times it was virtually unheard of for a woman above the age of puberty to be unmarried. Therefore, all women before the age of puberty are referred to as "virgins" and since all adult women were either married, widows or harlots there was no requirement for a word to describe an adult "virgin". Thus, where ishshah is encountered, unless she is clearly either a widow or a harlot then it is almost certain that she was a "wife".

In addition, since throughout scripture it was common practice for more than one woman to marry a man and since Genesis 2:24 states that when a man marries a woman she becomes "one flesh" with him, there was frequently no need in Bible times to distinguish between one or many women if they were married to the same man they were all "ishshah" unless specifically otherwise specified.

We thus find that contextual interpretation filtered through modern practice can dramatically influence which English word is used and have therefore concluded that it is preferable to use "ishshah" in most instances.

Note also that the Greek word "gune" apparently has many of the same characteristics as "ishshah" although we have been told that the Greek is more specific than the Hebrew. Accordingly, we have elected to use "ishshah".

CONTENT

Content of articles is, to the best of our knowledge and belief an accurate reflection of the truth regarding the subject under discussion and in accordance with the Word and the Will of YAHWEH. However, we are fully aware of the fact that we are, like all human beings, susceptible to error. Accordingly we ask that you prayerfully consider all that we publish and trust the Holy Spirit of YAHWEH to guide you into all that is truth and to blow away all that may be leaven in what we publish.

Where we publish material from other ministries, we seek to avoid censoring the articles and therefore, while our decision to publish represents acceptance of the main message of the article, there may be components which do not necessarily accord fully with what we have published in other articles. In such cases we ask you to ask the Set Apart {Holy} Spirit to show you what the truth is. Publication of material from another ministry does not in any way represent a formal endorsement of this ministry by that ministry or vice versa, we simply seek to publish that which YAHWEH {the Lord} leads us to publish.

Insofar as we are all a long way from being like YAHSHUA {Jesus}, we ask you to bear with us where you really feel we have missed it. Please feel free to notify us of anything that you consider to be an error. In such cases, we ask you to focus on that which is of Yahweh in what is published and not to become focussed on that which you consider to be leaven. Our objective is to build bridges and NOT to enter into divisive disputes and trust the Set Apart {Holy} Spirit to lead all of us into the truth.

MESSAGES FROM OTHER MINISTRIES

Where we feel impressed to share a message from another source or ministry, we do not consider it appropriate to censor or edit and therefore present the message in full. Accordingly, if there are elements of the message which do not accord with what has been previously published by this ministry, as always, we leave it to the reader to discern what is of Yahweh and what is not, in what others write as much as in what is written by us. Likewise, the publication of a message does not necessarily imply endorsement of every jot and tittle of that message, only that we believe that the heart of the message IS from Yahweh.

By the same token, if we share one message, it does not imply that we hold a view, whether positive or negative towards the ministry as a whole or towards other works of that ministry. It is NOT for us to judge, it is for us to communicate that which we believe will assist those on our lists and leave them to draw their own conclusions.

As has been stated previously, we will all stand alone before the Judgment Seat! We at End Time Issues are messengers, who willingly acknowledge our fallibility and human frailty. Each person MUST discern the truths of Yahweh for themselves and NEVER come to a place where any human being is regarded as being infallible.

OUR PRAYER

It is our prayer ¹⁷ that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him, ¹⁸ the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, ¹⁹ and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power²⁰ which He worked in Christ when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places, ²¹ far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come. ²² And He put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all things to the church, ²³ which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all. (Ephesians 1:17-23 NKJ)

**A DIGEST
OF A SERIES OF EMAIL MESSAGES
OVER PASSOVER 2000**

**A PROPHETIC MESSAGE AT THE COMMENCEMENT
OF A NEW SEASON IN YAHWEH'S CALENDAR**

(1A1.00.04.01)
A VISION CONCERNING ZEPHANIAH 1 AND 3

Tuesday, April 04, 2000 06:37

Greetings in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ,

This morning while I was reading the Word of God, I came to Zephaniah 1:2-18:

2 "I will utterly consume everything from the face of the land," says the LORD;

3 "I will consume man and beast; I will consume the birds of the heavens, the fish of the sea, and the stumbling blocks along with the wicked. I will cut off man from the face of the land," says the LORD.

4 "I will stretch out My hand against Judah, and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem. I will cut off every trace of Baal from this place, the names of the idolatrous priests with the pagan priests--

5 Those who worship the host of heaven on the housetops; those who worship and swear oaths by the LORD, but who also swear by Milcom;

6 Those who have turned back from following the LORD, and have not sought the LORD, nor inquired of Him."

7 Be silent in the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD is at hand, for the LORD has prepared a sacrifice; he has invited His guests.

8 "And it shall be, in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel.

9 In the same day I will punish all those who leap over the threshold, who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 "And there shall be on that day," says the LORD, "The sound of a mournful cry from the Fish Gate, a wailing from the Second Quarter, and a loud crashing from the hills.

11 Wail, you inhabitants of Maktesh! For all the merchant people are cut down; all those who handle money are cut off.

12 "And it shall come to pass at that time that I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men who are settled in complacency, who say in their heart, 'The LORD will not do good, nor will He do evil.'

13 Therefore their goods shall become booty, and their houses a desolation; they shall build houses, but not inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards, but not drink their wine."

14 The great day of the LORD is near; it is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the day of the LORD is bitter; there the mighty men shall cry out.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of trumpet and alarm against the fortified cities and against the high towers.

17 "I will bring distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD; their blood shall be poured out like dust, and their flesh like refuse."

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy, for He will make speedy riddance of all those who dwell in the land. (NKJ)

As I meditated on this passage of scripture I saw a vision of a great six wheeled, articulated cart with very wide spoked wheels made of Iron. The deck of the cart was made of massive slabs of Iron and it was all black. Whatever it drives over will be utterly crushed to powder.

Then the following came to me:

"This is the chariot of The LORD's wrath which is about to be driven over the church in judgment of the iniquities and apostasy of the past 2000 years. For the crusades and all the other abominations which have been and still are committed by those who claim to act in the name of Jesus Christ.

"Those that resist the judgment will be utterly destroyed for eternity.

"Those who repent and lay down their lives will be crucified with Christ and will live with Him for eternity.

"Those who will actively seek His judgment in their lives NOW -- BEFORE the chariot comes, will rule with Him for eternity.

"Today you stand opposite the valley of decision and judgment.

"Cross over that you may enter into the Joy of the LORD."

Having considered this for some time I continued to read and came to Zephaniah 3:8-20:

8 "Therefore wait for Me," says the LORD, "Until the day I rise up for plunder; my determination is to gather the nations to My assembly of kingdoms, to pour on them My indignation, all my fierce anger; all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My jealousy.

9 "For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, that they all may call on the name of the LORD, to serve Him with one accord.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my worshipers, the daughter of My dispersed ones, shall bring My offering.

11 In that day you shall not be shamed for any of your deeds in which you transgress against Me; for then I will take away from your midst those who

rejoice in your pride, and you shall no longer be haughty in My holy mountain.

12 I will leave in your midst a meek and humble people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall do no unrighteousness and speak no lies, nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed their flocks and lie down, and no one shall make them afraid."

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem!

15 The LORD has taken away your judgments, he has cast out your enemy. The King of Israel, the LORD, is in your midst; you shall see disaster no more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem: "Do not fear; Zion, let not your hands be weak.

17 The LORD your God in your midst, the Mighty One, will save; he will rejoice over you with gladness, he will quiet you with His love, he will rejoice over you with singing."

18 "I will gather those who sorrow over the appointed assembly, who are among you, to whom its reproach is a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will deal with all who afflict you; I will save the lame, and gather those who were driven out; I will appoint them for praise and fame in every land where they were put to shame.

20 At that time I will bring you back, even at the time I gather you; for I will give you fame and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I return your captives before your eyes," says the LORD. (NKJ)

I believe that this word is not just for me but for the church at large. Please pray about it and share it with others as the LORD leads you.

It also seems to me that at this time it speaks of a SPIRITUAL judgment, in other words a judgment that will manifest itself in the spirit realm in each of our lives and NOT yet in the physical realm. It is not something we will see with our natural eyes but is something that we will only see if we look with the eyes of our spirit.

Consider also 1 Peter 4:16-19:

16 Yet if anyone suffers as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this matter.

17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?

18 Now "If the righteous one is scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?"

19 Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator. (NKJ)

Shalom

James Robertson

P.S. A prayer for this season (from the Final Quest by Rick Joyner) would be

"LORD judge me severely and correct me harshly that I may serve you more perfectly. In Jesus Name."

and also

"LORD show me the level of my present deception and correct me. In Jesus Name."

(1A1.00.04.02)
FURTHER TO
A VISION CONCERNING ZEPHANIAH 1 AND 3
A DOCUMENT WHICH ASSISTS
TO PLACE THIS IN CONTEXT

Thursday, April 06, 2000 21:58

Greetings in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ

Further to the message appended below I was subsequently asked about the context of this message.

Attached please find a document : SOME THOUGHTS ON 2 THESSALONIANS 2:7 : WHEN "HE WHO NOW RESTRAINS.....IS TAKEN OUT OF THE WAY"

This provides a more in depth scriptural context to the scriptures and vision contained in the previous mail.

May the LORD Bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you.

James Robertson

Attachment: Restrain.doc

**SOME THOUGHTS ON
2 THESSALONIANS 2:7
WHEN "HE WHO NOW RESTRAINS..."
"...IS TAKEN OUT OF THE WAY"**

by
James Robertson

))

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

Following exposure to certain teachings based on 2 Thesallonians 2:6-7 I have been led to research the scriptures on the subject of that teaching and I offer you the results of that research for your prayerful and diligent consideration as that which follows raises issues which are of eternal import to those who seek to serve the Living God.

1. INTRODUCTION : AN INTERPRETATION OF WHEN "HE WHO NOW RESTRAINS" "IS TAKEN OUT OF THE WAY"

2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 states:

*6 And now you know **what is restraining**, that he may be revealed in his own time.
7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only **He who now restrains** will do so until He **is taken out of the way**. (NKJ)*

There is a current interpretation of this scripture which appears to be to the following effect:

- i. The restrainer is the Holy Spirit.*

- ii. *The Holy Spirit dwells in born again believers.*
- iii. *The Holy Spirit is restraining through born again believers.*
- iv. *Therefore, when "He who now restrains.." "...is taken out of the way" signifies that when the Holy Spirit is taken out of the way the born again believers will be taken away, in other words the "rapture" will take place.*
- v. *And since the restrainer must be removed before the tribulation can occur the rapture will take place before the tribulation.*

This discourse presents some scriptures relating to this interpretation.

2. **WHY SHOULD WE CONSIDER THIS INTERPRETATION?**

You may ask why you should read this discourse and why you should analyze the interpretation presented above.

If this interpretation is correct then those who are truly born again can expect to escape the tribulation, if this interpretation is incorrect they can expect to have to endure the tribulation and should be preparing themselves against the eventuality that tribulation could commence shortly. If someone believes that they will escape the tribulation they may well prepare themselves differently to if they believe that they will have to endure the tribulation.

In considering this, let us first consider 2 Peter 1:20-21:

20 *knowing this first, that **no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation,***

21 *for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. (NKJ)*

Clearly no scripture is open to private interpretation by man, no matter how many men may agree. **It is only the interpretation of Scripture which is God's interpretation which carries any weight!**

Furthermore, in Matthew 23:8-13, Jesus Himself states:

8 *"But you, **do not be called 'Rabbi'; for One is your Teacher, the Christ, and you are all brethren.***

9 *"Do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven.*

10 **"And do not be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the Christ.**

11 "But he who is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 "And whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.

13 "But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut up the kingdom of heaven against men; for you neither go in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in. (NKJ)

It is quite clear that no man on earth is to be given a title which suggests that he is a teacher, the teacher is the Spirit of Truth. In John 14:15-31 Jesus states:

15 "If you love Me, keep My commandments.

16 **"And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever--**

17 **"the Spirit of truth**, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you.

18 "I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you.

19 "A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also.

20 "At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

21 "He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him."

22 Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?"

23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

24 "He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me.

25 "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you.

26 **"But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.**

27 "Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 "You have heard Me say to you, 'I am going away and coming back to you.' If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, 'I am going to the Father,' for My Father is greater than I.

29 "And now I have told you before it comes, that when it does come to pass, you may believe.

30 "I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming, and he has nothing in Me.

31 "But that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father gave Me commandment, so I do. Arise, let us go from here. (NKJ)

Jesus refers here to "the Spirit of truth" and also to "the Holy Spirit" as being a helper whom He will send to those who love Him and states that this Helper will "teach you all things"

Clearly we are not to rely on men to interpret scripture. They may share with us what they believe that God has shown them BUT we are accountable for determining whether that interpretation is of God or not. 1 Timothy 4:1-3 is quite explicit:

1 Now the Spirit expressly says that **in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,**

2 speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron,

3 forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth. (NKJ)

We are certainly in the latter times and this scripture clearly applies to people who are in "the faith" who depart therefrom by "giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons". Surely it is clear that this refers to believers who listen to deceiving spirits and / or accept doctrines of demons? Clearly we must be on our guard!

Let us consider the full context of the passage in 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12 referred to in section 1. The full passage states:

1 Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you,

2 not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come.

3 Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition,
4 who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.
5 Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things?
6 And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time.
7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way.
8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.
9 The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders,
10 **and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.**
11 **And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie,**
12 **that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (NKJ)**

Verses 10 to 12 seem to indicate clearly that people who believe the lie or conversely who did not receive the love of the truth may be condemned. This is in agreement with the scriptures cited previously.

Could it be that those who are referred to here are those who believe a lie about the coming of the lawless one? In other words, those who speak falsely about the circumstances and signs associated with the coming of the lawless one?

It would seem that this is possible.

Furthermore, Proverbs 21:28 in the NIV states:

A false witness will perish, and whoever listens to him will be destroyed for ever. (NIV)

Revelation 21:8 states:

8 "But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and **all**

liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death." (NKJ)

There are various other scriptures which indicate that the preaching or teaching of false doctrine or lies will lead to the destruction of those who utter such teachings AS WELL AS those who listen to (accept?) such teachings.

Accordingly there would seem to be good grounds to test this teaching carefully before we accept it.

3. **IS IT POSSIBLE THAT THIS TEACHING COULD BE INCORRECT?**

Let us now consider whether, on superficial inspection, there are grounds to consider the possibility that some elements of this teaching that:

the restrainer is the Holy Spirit, that His removal involves the removal of believers and that therefore the believers will be raptured before the Anti Christ is revealed and the tribulation occurs,

could be incorrect.

Let us again consider 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12:

1 Now, brethren, **concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him** ^{1}, we ask you,

2 not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come.

3 Let no one deceive you by any means; **for that Day** ^{2} **will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed,** ^{3} the son of perdition,

4 who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, **so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.** ^{4}

5 Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things?

6 And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time.

7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work;
**only He who now restrains will do so until
He is taken out of the way.** ^{5}

8 And **then the lawless one will be
revealed, whom the Lord will consume with
the breath of His mouth and destroy with
the brightness of His coming.** ^{6}

9 The coming of the lawless one is according to the
working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders,
10 and with all unrighteous deception among those who
perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth,
that they might be saved.

11 And for this reason God will send them strong
delusion, that they should believe the lie,

12 that they all may be condemned who did not believe
the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (NKJ)

**Considering the highlighted passages and superscript numbers,
we see that:**

1. Paul is indeed writing "concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him," in other words Paul is writing about the rapture, the gathering together of Jesus' elect to meet Him in the clouds.
2. We see in verse 3 that he states that "that Day", referencing the day referred to in verse 1, the day of gathering together of His elect to Him.
3. In other words the rapture "will NOT COME UNLESS the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed,". It would appear clear that the anti-christ must be revealed BEFORE the rapture.
4. Verse 4 continues to define the anti-christ and states further "so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God." It would appear that this is referring to the appearing of the anti-christ in the temple of God which is fairly widely accepted as being three and a half years after the start of the tribulation. Section 4 offers more scriptures around this aspect.
5. The scripture goes on to state that "only He who now restrains will do so **UNTIL** He is taken out of the way." The implication is clearly that he who now restrains will do so UNTIL he is taken out of the way. Placing the emphasis on UNTIL it would appear that it is possible that the taking out of the way will be a precursor to the lawless one sitting in the temple of God.

This could mean immediately before the appearing in the temple or it could mean that the restraining ceases some time earlier. For example, this might take place three and a half years earlier - refer section 4. There does not appear to be a definitive indication in this scripture of this being an event that takes place instantaneously prior to the appearing of the lawless one in the temple.

6. The next verse goes on to state "**THEN** the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming." The revealing of the lawless one certainly follows the taking out of the way of him who restrains but, as indicated in section 4 there seem to be grounds to consider that the saint's will be persecuted **AFTER** the revealing of the lawless one. Again, this appears to call the interpretation presented in section 1 into question.

It therefore appears on a relatively superficial inspection of the passage of scripture from which the phrase when "*He who restrains*" "*is taken out of the way*" comes that the interpretation reported above may be incorrect to a greater or lesser extent.

It would therefore appear that there are valid grounds to investigate this interpretation further.

4. THE TIMING OF TRIBULATION

This section presents certain scriptures in support of the text in section 3.

Daniel 7:24-27 states:

24 *The ten horns are ten kings who shall arise from this kingdom. And another shall rise after them; he shall be different from the first ones, and shall subdue three kings.*

25 *He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall intend to change times and law. **Then the saints shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time.***

26 *'But the court shall be seated, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it forever.*

27 *Then the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'* (NKJ)

The phrase "*a time and times and half a time*" is reasonably widely interpreted as being a year, plus two years plus half a year, that is three and a half years and this, in turn, is interpreted as being the first half of the tribulation. This in turn is considered to correspond with the anti-christ sitting "*in the temple of God*" as per point {4} in 2 Thessalonians 2:4 above.

Daniel 12:9-13 states:

9 *And he said, "Go your way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.*

10 *"Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.*

11 ***"And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days.***

12 ***"Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.***

13 *"But you, go your way till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days."
(NKJ)*

It has been suggested that the abomination of desolation may also correspond to the anti-christ sitting "*in the temple of God*" as per point {4} in 2 Thessalonians 2:4 above in which case it would appear that those who wait to this time will be blessed AND that there will be a period of 1290 days after that time, a period of 43 months or slightly over two and a half years. However, there is also a period of 1335 days which is approximately 44.5 months. It is not clear what the distinction is between these period in this passage and it does not seem to be material to the issues raised in this document.

This, in turn, appears to correlate with Daniel 9:26-27:

26 *"And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; and the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined.*

27 *Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; **but in the middle of the week he shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate.**" (NKJ)*

Which suggests that the one who makes desolate shall appear on the wing of abominations in the middle of seven weeks being interpreted as being after three and a half years. This again seems to correlate with the anti-christ sitting "*in the temple of God*" as per point {4} in 2 Thessalonians 2:4 above.

Revelation 13:1-18 states:

1 *Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name.*

2 *Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.*

3 *And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.*

4 *So they worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"*

5 *And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and **he was given authority to continue for forty-two months.***

6 *Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.*

7 ***It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them.** And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation.*

8 *All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

9 *If anyone has an ear, let him hear.*

10 *He who leads into captivity shall go into captivity; he who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*

11 *Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon.*

12 *And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.*

13 *He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.*

14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived.

15 He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

16 He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads,

17 and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666. (NKJ)

Verse 5 states that the beast "was given authority to continue for forty-two months", forty two months is also three and a half years and is seemingly widely considered to correspond to either the same period of three and a half years or the period of three and a half years following the appearing of the anti-christ in the temple of God. **Either way there is clear reference to a period of intense manifestation of evil with evident physical persecution and tribulation and that this persecution takes the form of "war with the saints" in which he (the anti-Christ) overcomes them.**

There is certainly a period of intense persecution and tribulation of THE SAINTS and this must surely take place before they are gathered together to Jesus in the air.

Revelation 14:9-13 takes this further:

9 Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, **"If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand,**

10 "he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

11 "And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who

worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name."

12 Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

**13 Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Write: 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them."
(NKJ)**

This passage seems to make it quite clear that the mark of the beast will be associated with this period AND that the saints are required to be patient in keeping *"the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus"* and that they will be blessed if they *"die in the Lord from now on"*. Presumably, if they are to worship the beast he must have appeared. It would also seem that, in order for them to worship the beast, he would be in the temple so that they would indeed believe that he is God.

It seems to be quite clear that the saints must endure through this period and that a particular blessing awaits those who die during this period without renouncing their faith.

It therefore seems that there are grounds to question the interpretation in section 1 and to consider that the rapture WILL NOT take place before the tribulation.

AN ASIDE : WORSHIP

As an aside, the word *"worship"* in the phrase *"If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand"* in Revelation 14:9 is the word *"proskuneo"*:

Strong's Definition 4352 proskuneo (pros-koo-neh'-o);

from 4314 and a probable derivative of 2965 (meaning to kiss, like a dog licking his master's hand); to fawn or crouch to, i.e. (literally or figuratively) prostrate oneself in homage (do reverence to, adore):

KJV-- worship.

Thayer's Definition 4352 proskuneo-

- 1) to kiss the hand to (toward) one, in token of reverence
- 2) among the Orientals, especially the Persians, to fall upon the knees and touch the ground with the forehead as an expression of profound reverence
- 3) in the New Testament by kneeling or prostration to do homage (to one) or make obeisance, whether in order to express respect or to make supplication; used of homage shown to men and beings of superior rank
 - a) to the Jewish high priests
 - b) to God
 - c) to Christ
 - d) to heavenly beings
 - e) to demons

Which would not necessarily be inapplicable to the gestures that would be necessary to bring a micro-chip implanted in the hand or forehead, into contact with a scanning device on an automatic teller machine for example.

5. WHO OR WHAT IS THE RESTRAINER?

The line of thought set out in section 1 above states that the "restrainer" is the Holy Spirit. How do we know this?

Referring to 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 we see:

- 6 And now you know **what** is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time.
- 7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only **He** who now restrains will do so until **He** is taken out of the way. (NKJ)

The interpretation is that the "restrainer" is the Holy Spirit. However, verse 6 refers to "what" is restraining, which, since we understand the Holy Spirit to be a person, one might expect to read "who". On the other hand, in verse 7 the word "He", capitalized to indicate God, is used in the New King James version.

Let us examine some other translations:

In the New American Standard Version which usually capitalizes words referring to God, including the word "He", 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 reads:

- 6 And you know **what** restrains him now, so that in his time he may be revealed.

7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only **he** who now restrains {will do so} until **he** is taken out of the way. (NAS)

The basic translation is similar to the New King James BUT "he" is not capitalized suggesting that these translators were not certain that "he" in fact referred to God.

In the King James version (which does not capitalize "he", 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 reads:

6 And now ye know **what withholdeth** that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who **now letteth will let**, until he be taken out of the way. (KJV)

Here the word in verse 6 is again "what" but "restraining" is now translated "withholdeth" and in verse 7 "restrains" is translated "letteth".

In the RSV and NIV "what" is used in verse 6 and in verse 7 and the NIV translates "restrains" as "holds back".

It does seem that there may be some grounds to enquire whether the "what" of verse 6 and "he" of verse 7 really is the Holy Spirit.

There does not seem to be any doubt as to the action that takes place, the word translated restrain, letteth or withhold is "katecho":

Strong's Definition : 2722 katecho (kat-ekh'-o);

from 2596 and 2192; to hold down (fast), in various applications (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- have, hold (fast), keep (in memory), let, X make toward, possess, retain, seize on, stay, take, withhold.

Thayer's Definition : 2722 katecho-

1) to hold back, to detain, to retain

a) from going away

b) to restrain, hinder (the course or progress of)

1) what hinders Antichrist from making his appearance

2) to check a ship's headway, that is, to hold or head the ship

c) to hold fast, to keep secure, to keep firm possession of

2) to get possession of, to take, to possess

All verses in the Greek Scriptures containing 2722 katecho are listed in appendix A. From this it will be apparent that the context and translation of this word are relatively varied.

The phrase "*he be taken*" is translated from the word "geneetai", derived from "ginomai" meaning:

Strong's Definition : 1096 ginomai (ghin'-om-ahē);

a prolongation and middle voice form of a primary verb; to cause to be ("gen"-erate), i.e. (reflexively) to become (come into being), used with great latitude (literal, figurative, intensive, etc.):

KJV-- arise, be assembled, be (-come, -fall, -haveself), be brought (to pass), (be) come (to pass), continue, be divided, draw, be ended, fall, be finished, follow, be found, be fulfilled, + God forbid, grow, happen, have, be kept, be made, be married, be ordained to be, partake, pass, be performed, be published, require, seem, be showed, X soon as it was, sound, be taken, be turned, use, wax, will, would, be wrought.

Thayer's Definition : 1096 ginomai-

- 1) to become, that is, to come into existence, to begin to be, to receive being
- 2) to become, that is, to come to pass, to happen; used of events
- 3) to arise, to appear in history, to come upon the stage; used of men appearing in public
- 4) to be made, to be finished; used of miracles, to be performed, to be wrought
- 5) to become, to be made

This word occurs approximately 624 times in the Greek Scriptures with 42 different translations including :

arise (16); be (249); be assembled (1); be brought to pass (1); be come (1); be done (62); be made (69); be married (3); be ordained to be (1); be preferred (3); become (42); come (53); come to pass (82); continue (1); follow (1), etc, etc

Accordingly, it would seem unwise to attach any particular significance to the "he" in "he be taken".

The "*what*" in verse 6 is the Greek word "ho" which is translated "*he*" or "*He*" in verse 7:

Strong's Definition : 3588 ho (ho);

including the feminine he (hay); and the neuter to (to); in all their inflections; the def. article; the (sometimes to be supplied, at others omitted, in English idiom):

KJV-- the, this, that, one, he, she, it, etc..

****. ho. See 3739.*

3739 hos (hos);

including feminine he (hay); and neuter ho (ho); probably a primary word (or perhaps a form of the article 3588); the relatively (sometimes demonstrative) pronoun, who, which, what, that:

KJV-- one, (an-, the) other, some, that, what, which, who (-m, -se), etc. See also 3757.

Thayer's Definition : 3588 ho (including the feminine he, and the neuter to)-

this, that, these, etc.

Young's Analytical Concordance : Ho

the,

Freq. untranslated; often transl. by a pers. or demons. pron. by a noun supplied from the context, etc....

There does not appear to be anything in the original Greek which attempts to associate that which restrains directly with the Holy Spirit, in fact, on casual inspection, it would appear that nowhere else in scripture is "ho" translated in any manner that is associated with the Holy Spirit or with "he".

Insofar as I am not knowledgeable in Greek and I therefore recognize the possibility that I may have missed something, it does seem to me that there are grounds to suggest that the words "what" and "he" at best do not definitively denote God or the Holy Spirit and at worst may indicate some rather creative interpretation based on a preconceived idea of what the passage is seeking to convey. Either way, this does not seem to be a particularly strong basis to suggest that the "restrainer" IS the Holy Spirit OR the Holy Spirit in believer's.

6. **BUT MAYBE "THE RESTRAINER" DOES REFER TO GOD OR THE HOLY SPIRIT**

Let us consider some other scriptures where the English word "restrain" or it's derivatives appears relative to God:

Isaiah 48:9 states:

*9 "For My name's sake I will defer My anger, and for My praise I will **restrain** it from you, so that I do not cut you off. (NKJ)*

God's restraining His anger in this verse would certainly be consistent with the sense of 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7. It may even

be that it is this very restraint which is to be removed in terms of 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7

Isaiah 63:15 states:

*15 Look down from heaven, and see from Your habitation, holy and glorious. Where are Your zeal and Your strength, the yearning of Your heart and Your mercies toward me? Are they **restrained**? (NKJ)*

Here the idea is of God restraining or withholding His zeal, His strength, the yearning of His heart and His mercy. This is the reverse of the previous verse, He is restraining Himself from helping His people but the implication would seem to be congruent with 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7.

Isaiah 64:12 states:

*12 Will You **restrain** Yourself because of these things, O LORD? Will You hold Your peace, and afflict us very severely? (NKJ)*

The idea here is again of God restraining Himself thus afflicting His people very severely. This is the reverse of the interpretation of 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 which suggests that the removal of restraint exposes God's people to affliction. In this case the idea is one of God restraining Himself from preventing the affliction.

2 Samuel 24:14-17 reports:

14 And David said to Gad, "I am in great distress. Please let us fall into the hand of the LORD, for His mercies are great; but do not let me fall into the hand of man."

15 So the LORD sent a plague upon Israel from the morning till the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand men of the people died.

*16 And when the angel stretched out His hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, **the LORD relented** from the destruction, and said to the angel who was destroying the people, "It is enough; now **restrain your hand**." And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.*

17 Then David spoke to the LORD when he saw the angel who was striking the people, and said,

"Surely I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father's house." (NKJ)

Here we have a clear example of God executing judgement on His people for the sin of their King, not even their own sin. How much more will he execute judgement on His people who have preached heresy in the name of Jesus Christ, have permitted demons to reside in the temple of the Holy Spirit and have failed to honour God and keep His commandments?

At the same time we see another instance in which God restrains Himself from further destruction against His people at that time. Is not that righteous judgement restrained for God's people for the end of the age? Is that not perhaps the restraint to which 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 refers?

Luke 24:16 states:

*16 But their eyes were **restrained**, so that they did not know Him. (NKJ)*

The idea here is of God "restraining" their sight so that seeing they did not see. Thus the restraining in this verse could suggest that the removal of restraint in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 could relate to peoples eyes being opened to see that the lawless one is indeed in the temple?

We therefore have a number of verses here where the concept of "restraint" applies to God restraining things to achieve particular ends. Isaiah 48:9 in particular would seem to be consistent with 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 relating to God no longer restraining His anger against the sin in the world and, in the process, permitting the full magnitude of sin to be revealed to those whose eyes are open.

2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 appears to relate to Isaiah 48:1-22 which reads in full as follows:

1 "Hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and have come forth from the wellsprings of Judah; who swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth or in righteousness;

2 For they call themselves after the holy city, and lean on the God of Israel; the LORD of hosts is His name:

3 "I have declared the former things from the beginning; they went forth from My mouth, and I caused them to hear it. Suddenly I did them, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that you were obstinate, and your neck was an iron sinew, and your brow bronze,

5 Even from the beginning I have declared it to you; before it came to pass I proclaimed it to you, lest you should say, 'My idol has done them, and my carved image and my molded image have commanded them.'

6 "You have heard; see all this. And will you not declare it? I have made you hear new things from this time, even hidden things, and you did not know them.

7 They are created now and not from the beginning; and before this day you have not heard them, lest you should say, 'Of course I knew them.'

8 Surely you did not hear, surely you did not know; surely from long ago your ear was not opened. For I knew that you would deal very treacherously, and were called a transgressor from the womb.

9 "For My name's sake I will defer My anger, and for My praise I will restrain it from you, so that I do not cut you off.

10 Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have tested you in the furnace of affliction.

11 For My own sake, for My own sake, I will do it; for how should My name be profaned? And I will not give My glory to another.

12 "Listen to Me, O Jacob, and Israel, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also the Last.

13 Indeed My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand has stretched out the heavens; when I call to them, they stand up together.

14 "All of you, assemble yourselves, and hear! Who among them has declared these things? The LORD loves him; he shall do His pleasure on

Babylon, and His arm shall be against the Chaldeans.

15 I, even I, have spoken; yes, I have called him, I have brought him, and his way will prosper.

16 "Come near to Me, hear this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, I was there. And now the Lord GOD and His Spirit have sent Me."

17 Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: "I am the LORD your God, who teaches you to profit, who leads you by the way you should go.

18 Oh, that you had heeded My commandments! Then your peace would have been like a river, and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.

19 Your descendants also would have been like the sand, and the offspring of your body like the grains of sand; his name would not have been cut off nor destroyed from before Me."

20 Go forth from Babylon! Flee from the Chaldeans! With a voice of singing, declare, proclaim this, utter it to the end of the earth; say, "The LORD has redeemed his servant Jacob!"

21 And they did not thirst when He led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow from the rock for them; he also split the rock, and the waters gushed out.

22 "There is no peace," says the LORD, "for the wicked." (NKJ)

Does not this scripture have the potential to apply to the age in which we live and specifically to the period and date to which 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 refer?

In fact, is it not possible that the passage in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 is actually referring to those who call themselves by the name of Christ who have done wickedly and sinned persistently and who have permitted the spirit of the anti-Christ to take up residence **in the temple of God which IS the body of the born again believer??!!!**

1 Corinthians 6:15-20 states:

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? Certainly not!

16 Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For "the two," He says, "shall become one flesh."

17 *But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.*

18 *Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.*

19 ***Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?***

20 *For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's. (NKJ)*

Surely this scripture demonstrates that notwithstanding the fact that the Holy Spirit is dwelling within the temple of our bodies, it is possible for us to defile that temple by joining it to a harlot. Surely the history of the first and second temples clearly shows that idols of demons were brought right into the Holy Place in the temple before the Spirit of God left.

Jesus has said that He will never leave us or forsake us, Hebrews 13:5:

5 *Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." (NKJ)*

Surely then His Spirit will not leave us until we commit that sin which results in us losing our salvation and returning from eternal life to eternal death and there is indeed such sin:

Hebrews 6:1-8

1 *Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principles of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God,*

2 *of the doctrine of baptisms, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.*

3 *And this we will do if God permits.*

4 ***For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit,***

5 and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come,

6 if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated, receives blessing from God;

8 but if it bears thorns and briars, it is rejected and near to being cursed, whose end is to be burned. (NKJ)

Hebrews 10:23-31

23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful.

24 And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works,

25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.

26 For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins,

27 but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries.

28 Anyone who has rejected Moses' law dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine; I will repay," says the Lord. And again, "The Lord will judge His people."

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. (NKJ)

I John 5:13-17

13 *These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.*

14 *Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us.*

15 *And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him.*

16 *If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin which does not lead to death, he will ask, and He will give him life for those who commit sin not leading to death. **There is sin leading to death.** I do not say that he should pray about that.*

17 *All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death. (NKJ)*

Clearly there is sin leading to death but also sin not leading to death.

1 Peter 4:12-19 states:

12 Beloved, do not think it strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you;

13 *but rejoice to the extent that you partake of Christ's sufferings, that when His glory is revealed, you may also be glad with exceeding joy.*

14 *If you are reproached for the name of Christ, blessed are you, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified.*

15 *But let none of you suffer as a murderer, a thief, an evildoer, or as a busybody in other people's matters.*

16 *Yet if anyone suffers as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this matter.*

17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?

18 Now **"If the righteous one is scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?"**

19 Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator. (NKJ)

This passage refers to *"the fiery trial which is to try you"*. Could this in fact not be referring to the tribulation that has been described in other scriptures referenced previously?

Clearly this scripture indicates that judgment will *"begin at the house of God"*. Is not the very tribulation to which is referred above possibly the culmination of the judgment referred to in verse 17 above?

This verse also makes it plain that "the righteous one is scarcely saved", accordingly, how can we presume to believe that those who are righteous will be spared the tribulation and be raptured before things really get rough?

Further scriptures and comment is contained in appendix B.

7. IF THE RESTRAINER IS INDEED GOD MUST THE RESTRAINER BE THE HOLY SPIRIT?

In section 1 we have an interpretation which suggests that the "restrainer" is the Holy Spirit. In section 5 it is suggested that the text itself offers no basis to conclude that the restrainer is, in fact, God or the Spirit of God or The Holy Spirit. **In section 6 it is nevertheless suggested that it is quite possible that The Lord God, Jehovah might indeed be restraining His anger and judgement until an appointed time and that this judgment might well in fact begin with those who call themselves by the name of Christ and might even be directed primarily towards them!**

It seems however that there is nothing in the specific text to even remotely connect the "restrainer" of 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 with "The Holy Spirit". It would seem that the assumption in the interpretation in section 1 is that God moves only by the Holy Spirit on the earth.

Here follow a number of scriptures which contain the word "Spirit" capitalized in the New King James Version by the translators to indicate an association with God:

Matthew 10:18-20

18 "You will be brought before governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.

19 "But when they deliver you up, do not worry about how or what you should speak. For it will be given to you in that hour what you should speak;

20 "for it is not you who speak, but the **Spirit of your Father** who speaks in you. (NKJ)

Matthew 12:28

28 "But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you. (NKJ)

John 14:15-17

15 "If you love Me, keep My commandments.

16 "And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever--

17 "**the Spirit of truth**, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. (NKJ)

Acts 5:9

9 Then Peter said to her, "How is it that you have agreed together to test the **Spirit of the Lord**? Look, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out." (NKJ)

Acts 19:1-6

1 And it happened, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Paul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus. And finding some disciples

2 he said to them, "**Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?**" So they said to him, "**We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit.**"

3 And he said to them, "**Into what then were you baptized?**" So they said, "Into John's baptism."

4 Then Paul said, "John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus."

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. (NKJ)

Surely, since they had already believed, they had received a Spirit from God which was not the Holy Spirit? It is generally assumed that when a person is "born again" the Holy Spirit comes to dwell in them but does not this passage clearly indicate that the baptism of the Holy Spirit is a distinctly different spiritual event?

1 Corinthians 12:3

3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the **Spirit of God** calls Jesus accursed, and no one can say that Jesus is Lord except by **the Holy Spirit**. (NKJ)

This passage uses "Spirit of God" and "Holy Spirit" in the context of two distinct spiritual issues, are they necessarily the same Spirit of God?

Romans 1:4

4 and declared to be the Son of God with power according to the **Spirit of holiness**, by the resurrection from the dead. (NKJ)

Romans 8:2

2 For the law of the **Spirit of life** in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. (NKJ)

Romans 8:9-14

9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the **Spirit of God** dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the **Spirit of Christ**, he is not His.

10 And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

11 But if **the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead** dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors-- not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh.

13 For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.

14 For as many as are led by the **Spirit of God**, these are sons of God. (NKJ)

This passage seems to suggest that it is "The Spirit of Christ" that makes a believer born-again NOT the Holy Spirit. There are other scriptures that follow which appear to support this.

Hebrews 10:29

29 *Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted **the Spirit of grace?** (NKJ)*

Galatians 4:6-7

6 *And because you are sons, God has sent forth the **Spirit of His Son** into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!"*
7 *Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. (NKJ)*

Philemon 1:19

19 *For I know that this will turn out for my deliverance through your prayer and the supply of the **Spirit of Jesus Christ,** (NKJ)*

1 Peter 1:11

11 *searching what, or what manner of time, **the Spirit of Christ** who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. (NKJ)*

Interestingly, this refers to the "Spirit of Christ" indwelling so-called Old Testament prophets.

1 Peter 4:14

14 *If you are reproached for the name of Christ, blessed are you, for the **Spirit of glory and of God** rests upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified. (NKJ)*

I John 4:6

6 *We are of God. He who knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. By this we know **the spirit of truth and the spirit of error.** (NKJ)*

Clearly there IS a "spirit of error" in addition to the Spirit's of God, this is confirmed in the following passage.

I John 4:1-5

1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

2 By this you know the **Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God,**

3 and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.

4 You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

5 They are of the world. Therefore they speak as of the world, and the world hears them. (NKJ)

This passage clearly refers to "every spirit" does this not suggest that there is more than one spirit that is of God? Could this not mean that there is more than one Spirit of God?

Revelation 19:10

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is **the spirit of prophecy.**" (NKJ)

Revelation 4:5

5 And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the **seven Spirits of God.** (NKJ)

Revelation 5:6

6 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are **the seven Spirits of God** sent out into all the earth. (NKJ)

Revelation 1:4-5

4 John, to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace **from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,**

5 **and from Jesus Christ,** the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings

of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, (NKJ)

Here are three references to there being SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD clearly in addition to the Father and Jesus Christ His Son. It is unclear whether the Holy Spirit is one of the seven Spirits or in addition to them. However, it would seem that this is not particularly relevant to this discussion.

Further scriptures containing references to "Spirit" are contained in appendix D and other references to "spirit of" are contained in appendix C.

Suffice it to say that there appears to be more than enough scriptural evidence to suggest that even if the restrainer is a Spirit of God it is not necessarily The Holy Spirit and **there is, in any event, absolutely no basis to suggest that the believer would be raptured if that particular Spirit of God were to be withdrawn from the earth!**

8. WHY WOULD GOD REMOVE HIS PEOPLE BEFORE THE TRIBULATION?

The train of thought presented in section 1 suggests that God would remove His chosen people by their rising to meet Jesus in the clouds (rapture) in order to spare them the suffering of the great tribulation.

The terms applicable are defined in Matthew 24:21-33:

21 ***"For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.***

22 *"And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake those days will be shortened.*

23 *"Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'There!' do not believe it.*

24 *"For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect.*

25 *"See, I have told you beforehand.*

26 *"Therefore if they say to you, 'Look, He is in the desert!' do not go out; or 'Look, He is in the inner rooms!' do not believe it.*

27 *"For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.*

28 *"For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together.*

29 ***"Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.***

30 ***"Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.***

31 ***"And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.***

32 *"Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near.*

33 *"So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near-- at the doors! (NKJ)*

It seems absolutely clear that the "great tribulation" will PRECEDE the gathering together of His elect (the rapture). It would seem that this passage of scripture on it's own should be sufficient to refute the interpretation presented in section 1 but hopefully it at least serves to provide a clear basis for the use of the term "tribulation" and the concept of a 'rapture' being a gathering of the elect, whoever may qualify for that exalted term, to join the Lord Jesus Christ in the clouds.

There are a few other passages of scripture which seem to have particular relevance to this topic:

Genesis 6:1-14

1 *Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,*
2 *that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose.*

3 *And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years."*

4 There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

5 **Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.**

6 And the LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart.

7 So the LORD said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping thing and birds of the air, for I am sorry that I have made them."

8 **But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.**

9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

13 And God said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 "Make yourself an ark of gopherwood; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch. (NKJ)

Genesis 7:11-24

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 **On the very same day** Noah and Noah's sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them, entered the ark--

14 they and every beast after its kind, all cattle after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two, of all flesh in which is the breath of life.

16 So those that entered, male and female of all flesh, went in as God had commanded him; and the LORD shut him in.

17 Now the flood was on the earth forty days. The waters increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the earth.

18 The waters prevailed and greatly increased on the earth, and the ark moved about on the surface of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth, and all the high hills under the whole heaven were covered.

20 The waters prevailed fifteen cubits upward, and the mountains were covered.

21 **And all flesh died** that moved on the earth: birds and cattle and beasts and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man.

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, all that was on the dry land, died.

23 So He destroyed all living things which were on the face of the ground: both man and cattle, creeping thing and bird of the air. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah and those who were with him in the ark remained alive.

24 And the waters prevailed on the earth one hundred and fifty days. (NKJ)

On the very same day that God destroyed all life on earth, Noah entered the ark. In addition, Noah had to labour by faith for a considerable length of time to construct the ark. Presumably in a situation of some hardship and ridicule. There is certainly no basis to presume that God will deliver those who overcome to the end other than at the last minute.

Likewise, the Lord only removed Lot and his family from Sodom, moments before He destroyed the city. Genesis 19:12-29 reports:

12 Then the men said to Lot, "Have you anyone else here? Son-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whomever you have in the city-- take them out of this place!

13 "For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it."

14 So Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, "Get up, get out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city!" **But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be joking.**

15 When the morning dawned, the angels urged Lot to hurry, saying, "Arise, take your wife and your two

daughters who are here, **lest you be consumed in the punishment of the city.**"

16 And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city.

17 So it came to pass, when they had brought them outside, that he said, "Escape for your life! Do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be destroyed."

18 Then Lot said to them, "Please, no, my lords!

19 "Indeed now, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have increased your mercy which you have shown me by saving my life; but I cannot escape to the mountains, lest some evil overtake me and I die.

20 "See now, this city is near enough to flee to, and it is a little one; please let me escape there (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live."

21 And he said to him, "See, I have favored you concerning this thing also, in that I will not overthrow this city for which you have spoken.

22 **"Hurry, escape there.** For I cannot do anything until you arrive there." Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered Zoar.

24 Then the LORD rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from the LORD out of the heavens.

25 So He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground.

26 **But his wife looked back behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.**

27 And Abraham went early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD.

28 Then he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain; and he saw, and behold, the smoke of the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt. (NKJ)

Clearly Lot and his family were removed at the very last instant before destruction came. NOT before the full magnitude of the sin had been accomplished. At the same time there is an indication that a truly righteous man can dwell in the midst of spiritual turmoil and destruction and be protected by the Grace

of God. This passage certainly does not give grounds to believe that a rapture will take place until the very last minute.

In similar fashion, the Israelites were in bondage in Israel for many many years before God removed them and they were required to endure the first of the plagues with the Egyptians.

2 Peter 1:13-2:22 provides further insight into this topic:

13 *Yes, I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you,*

14 *knowing that shortly I must put off my tent, just as our Lord Jesus Christ showed me.*

15 *Moreover I will be careful to ensure that you always have a reminder of these things after my decease.*

16 *For we did not follow cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty.*

17 *For He received from God the Father honor and glory when such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory: "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."*

18 *And we heard this voice which came from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain.*

19 *And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts;*

20 *knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation,*

21 *for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.*

CHAPTER 2

1 *But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction.*

2 ***And many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of truth will be blasphemed.***

3 *By covetousness **they will exploit YOU with deceptive words**; for a long time their judgment has not been idle, and their destruction does not slumber.*

4 ***For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and***

delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment;

5 and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly;

6 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly;

7 and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked

8 (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds)--

9 then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment,

10 and especially those who walk according to the flesh in the lust of uncleanness and despise authority. They are presumptuous, self-willed. They are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries,

11 whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, like natural brute beasts made to be caught and destroyed, speak evil of the things they do not understand, and will utterly perish in their own corruption,

13 and will receive the wages of unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to carouse in the daytime.

They are spots and blemishes, carousing in their own deceptions while they feast with you,

14 having eyes full of adultery and that cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls. They have a heart trained in covetous practices, and are accursed children.

15 They have forsaken the right way and gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 but he was rebuked for his iniquity: a dumb donkey speaking with a man's voice restrained the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds carried by a tempest, for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of emptiness, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through lewdness, the ones who have actually escaped from those who live in error.

19 **While they promise them liberty, they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a person is overcome, by him also he is brought into bondage.**

20 **For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning.**

21 For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them.

22 But it has happened to them according to the true proverb: "A dog returns to his own vomit," and, "a sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire." (NKJ)

Here we clearly see that believers will return to their sin and lead others astray as well. We also see reference to Noah, Lot and others as a clear type of the end time believer who endures to the end. **Can there be any doubt that we must each endure much testing and persecution to refine us that we may endure to the end unless we have already sanctified ourselves and sought righteousness earnestly BEFORE THE TRIBULATION BEGINS IN EARNEST!**

God protected Daniel from the Lions and Shedrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego from the fiery furnace because they refused to bow the knee to Nebuchadnezzar's idol. Surely this is a type of the beast of Revelation and surely God will not deliver us from the test?

James 1:2-3 states:

2 My brethren, **count it all joy when you fall into various trials,**

3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. (NKJ)

If we are told to "count it all joy", why would He deliver us?

Surely there can be no doubt that God has no intention of intervening to prevent His people having to go through the tribulation. He wishes to afford us the opportunity to "store up treasure in heaven" to compensate for all our carnality and disobedience in this life, rather than permitting us to suffer in hell for eternity because of our ignorance and unwillingness to learn from His word and our prideful insistence on our own private interpretations of His word!

9. BUT WHAT OF ENOCH?

Genesis 5:23-24 states concerning Enoch:

23 *So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.*

24 *And Enoch walked with God; and **he was not, for God took him.*** (NKJ)

Hebrews 11:5-7 states concerning Enoch:

5 ***By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death,*** "and was not found, because God had taken him"; for before he was taken he had this testimony, ***that he pleased God.***

6 *But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.*

7 *By faith Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his household, by which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.* (NKJ)

Jude 1:14-15 states concerning Enoch:

14 *Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, "**Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints,***

15 ***"to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."*** (NKJ)

Surely this has relevance today?

It is suggested that the fact that Enoch was translated BEFORE the flood and that he was apparently very righteous and a man of great faith, indicates that the rapture will take place before the tribulation.

However, "The Living Torah" a modern Jewish translation of the five books of Moses by Rabbi Aryeh Kaplan, published by Maznaim Publishing Corporation of New York and Jerusalem presents a graphic in Plate 2 "From Adam to Moses" on page 23 from which the following information is extracted:

**YEARS OF BIRTH AND DEATH
OF KEY SCRIPTURAL PERSONALITIES BEFORE THE FLOOD**

PERSON	FATHER	YEAR OF BIRTH	YEAR OF DEATH
Adam	God	1	930
Seth	Adam	130	1042
Enosh	Seth	235	1140
Kenan	Enosh	325	1235
Mehalalel	Kenan	395	1290
Yared	Mehalalel	460	1422
Enoch	Yared	622	Translated in 987
Methuselah	Enoch	687	1658 (the flood ?)
Lemech	Methuselah	874	1651
Noah	Lemech	1056	2006
Shem	Noah	1558	2158
THE FLOOD		1658	

It seems clear from this table which is based on the information contained in Genesis 4 to 11 and other genealogical passages that if Enoch had not been translated, he would have been 1036 years old at the time of the flood, 65 years older than Methuselah, the oldest man who ever lived. Furthermore, it appears that 671 years elapsed AFTER Enoch was translated.

In fact, Enoch was translated 69 years BEFORE THE BIRTH OF NOAH!

Accordingly it would appear that it is not sound logic to suggest that Enoch was translated in order to escape the flood. Hebrews 11:5-6 is quite clear that Enoch was translated because of faith.

There would therefore appear to be no reasonable basis to suggest that Enoch offers a precedent to those hoping to escape the tribulation!

10. HAS THE RESTRAINER ALREADY BEEN REMOVED?

As a final thought, there are a number of scriptural analyses which indicate that certain events will happen 3,000 years after the founding of Jerusalem by David and 2,000 years after the birth of Jesus Christ in Bethlehem of Judea. Owing to an error in the Julian calendar, you may not be aware that it appears fairly conclusive this date was the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles which was Friday 4 October 1996. The basis of this interpretation is outside the scope of this discourse and is not material to the conclusions reached herein. However, given that no visible event happened on that date and that certain aspects of interpretation of prophecy were proved wrong on that date, this does not necessarily mean that something did not happen in the Spirit on that date.

You might care to ponder and pray over the question "**Was the restrainer removed on 4 October 1996?**". I do not have an answer to this. What I can say is that since late 1996 I have seen great apostasy in the church, there are numerous reports of levels of demonic activity and wierd manifestations in the church and diverse other things which certainly should lead one to consider the possibility that we are already in the midst of the events foretold in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 and the verses that follow. IF that is in fact the case, there are serious grounds to get serious with God and to seek Holiness at ALL COSTS!

11. CONCLUSION

I can find no basis to suggest that the restrainer referred to in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 is the Holy Spirit, or that the removal of the restrainer involves the removal of believers and that therefore the believers will be raptured before the Anti Christ is revealed and the tribulation occurs.

To the contrary many scriptures are offered which suggest that it is entirely to be expected that the believers are expected to endure the great tribulation. There are grounds to suggest that, in fact, the great tribulation is all about judgment of the church in order to produce a spotless bride. **And that we should look forward to the tribulation with expectant hearts and great joy at the privilege of being granted the opportunity to die for Him if necessary. Thus we may bring Glory to His name and in so doing spread the Gospel of peace to the entire world!**

As I was completing the first draft of this document, the Lord laid the following on my heart, which I convey as it came to me:

Matthew 13:41-43 states :

41 "The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness,

42 "and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

*43 "Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. **He who has ears to hear, let him hear!** (NKJ)*

Let him who has ears to hear, hear!

This is a time to prepare yourself, to separate yourself from the things of the world, to cease watching what the world is doing and start watching what God is doing, to lay aside those things that so easily beset you and to press on towards the goal which is our high calling in Christ Jesus.

Read your Bible and pray and read your Bible again. This is NOT the time to study what men have written, it is time to nourish your spirit to capacity with the living word of God which is Spirit and Life to you. Recognize that the time is not far off when you MAY NOT HAVE A BIBLE, or praise music. You may soon be rotting in a concentration camp inadequately fed and inadequately clothed under brutal oppression and violence because you have chosen not to bow the knee to Satan. That will not be a good time to realize that you have not spent the time in the Word of God, in prayer, in praise and in worship, that you should have!

Set aside your television, your newspaper, your social engagements, your armchair sports and your sporting engagements. Devote every moment that you can find to seeking God.

Seek to be led by His Spirit every second of every minute, every minute of every hour, every hour of every day, every day of every week, every week of every month and every month of every year until the Lord Jesus returns. Seek not to think a thought, utter a word, spend a cent or execute an action that is not the thought, word, cent or action that He has ordained for you at that instant.

Seek a revelation of your current deception. Set aside your pet notions of how you would like to think God is and seek to know Him through His Word. Set aside your false doctrines and private interpretations and those that are trumpeted from the pulpit. Your pastor will not save you when you face judgment, you must make up your own mind about those difficult scriptures which you have avoided making a decision on all these years.

Remember those first years of your salvation when you wrestled with scriptures that you did not understand and then caved in to the pressure of your pastor's and peer's opinions? Now is the time to brush those false doctrines off and get on your knees and repent for placing the opinions of men above the Word of the Living God. Repent now before you face judgment for your wilful sin!

Seek a heartfelt revelation of Paul's words in 1 Timothy 1:15:

*This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save **sinners, of whom I am chief.** (NKJ)*

*If Paul, near the end of his life could see himself as the chief of sinners, how much more should we? **Now is the time to recognize sin for what it is, an abomination in the sight of an uncompromisingly righteous God. But also something for which Jesus has paid the price IN FULL. However, if you do not recognize your sin, if you do not acknowledge your sin, if you do not take your sin to Him and confess it and receive His forgiveness and turn from your wickedness, He will***

***not forcibly remove it from you and YOU WILL BE
JUDGED FOR THAT SIN!!!!***

*This is the end of the age, you can choose to continue to
play games with God or you can get serious about looking
at yourself in the mirror of His Word and seeking His
cleansing blood to deliver you from all your iniquity.*

***You DO HAVE A CHOICE but you DO NOT HAVE
MUCH TIME!!!!***

May the Lord bless you and keep you and make His face to shine upon you,
in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, King of Kings and Lord of Lords and
saviour of the world. James Robertson, Apostle of the Most High God.
Telephone ++27-(0)83-251-6644.

conducted solely at the leading of the Holy Spirit and thousands of people sang the same hymn without hymn sheets or accompaniment, sometimes singing songs that had never been sung before. On occasion entire towns ceased to trade for several days at a time as the Spirit moved with power. Gaol's were empty and policemen had nothing to do. The pubs and gambling houses closed their doors or became houses of prayer and football heroes were so busy preaching the Gospel that matches were cancelled. The football stadiums were empty.

Mine ponies were unable to take direction from their handlers since the only language that the ponies knew was cursing and suddenly their handlers ceased to curse! A school teacher was led to the Lord by a four year old who put up her hand and simply asked with all sincerity "Miss, do you Love Jesus?". Much of the preaching and praise and worship was led by youngsters in their teens.

It was a time of incredible power and grace and an entire nation came to know Jesus Christ as real and powerful. From Wales the flames of revival spread around the world to every corner of the globe. The Azusa street revival was ignited by a spark from Wales.

It is a profoundly moving and powerful account of God moving sovereignly in His way in His time using totally yielded vessels who offer Him unquestioning obedience.

In this document I have endeavoured to extract those components of the message which seem to me to be important in understanding how we can avoid obstructing revival and, if possible, align ourselves more fully with the will of God in order to facilitate the coming of revival.

Contrary to the other two documents where I have quoted scripture extensively, in this document I do not quote any. My objective here is simply to extract an abstract of what impacted me as I read the book and then **encourage you to seek God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind AND with all your strength to assist in giving birth to that which it seems to me is at the very portals of the earth waiting to break at any time!**

Brother's and sister's now is a time for great awareness of the coming tribulation and of the current spiritual turmoil in the church BUT it is also a time of travail in the Spirit as God gives birth to that outpouring of His Spirit which is necessary for His plans to be finally accomplished on earth. That outpouring may start tomorrow, it may take years but I have no doubt that NOW is the time for us to enter into travail for the delivery of this new gift from God!

In the text that follows I will present simply the page number and a brief synopsis of the key thought that struck me with occasional further comment. My objective is to present you with a concise summary of what seemed important to me about this book as an encouragement to you to read the entire book.

EXTRACTS

- 13: It is profanity to seek glory at God's expense.
- 15: One should have a healthy fear of man's planning - it frequently get's in God's way.
- 16: The Wind of the Spirit blows as He chooses.
- 19: Do NOT plan ahead for revival.
- 21-2: God's true servants know when NOT to speak.
- 22-3: THE CHILDREN - god used the children, even four year old's, to lead people to Christ. We must BECOME LIKE LITTLE CHILDREN in order to be used by God in revival. In my heart I developed an intense burden **we must seek revival for the SAKE of the children!**
- 28: Carry the Ark of God's presence correctly and reverently.
- 31: **After agonizing intercession comes power!**
- 32: The book "With Christ in the School of Prayer" by Andrew Murray had a profound impact on Evan Roberts (that evening I found the book in a secular book shop!)

The fire was started by the words "I LOVE JESUS WITH ALL MY HEART!! spoken by a new convert.

- 35: Roberts had been faithfully seeking God for THIRTEEN YEARS!
- 36: The cry became "**Bend Me Lord!!!!**"
- 38: There were immediate setbacks to the small beginnings but they persevered and then came the breakthrough!
- 39: **Cast off ALL sin!**
- 40: The Four Great Tenets preached by Roberts at the start of the revival:
- i. "All sin must be confessed to God and repented of. The church has to be cleansed - the Lord's bride would be without spot so there would be no room for compromise with sin. **If there is anything in our lives about which there is even doubt as to**

whether it is good or evil - then cast it off!"

- ii. "There must be no cloud between the believer and God." Forgive.
- iii. "We must obey the Holy Spirit. Do what the Spirit prompts you to do. **Prompt, implicit, unquestioning obedience to the Spirit is required if we are to be used by Him.**"
- iv. "There must be public confessions of Christ as Saviour. This is not just a one time incident after our salvation experience or baptism - for the Christian it is a way of life."

41: Roberts kept prophesying UNTIL the light came on!

43: **Revival depended on the acceptance of ONE MESSENGER!** It is suggested that many revivals have failed because God church did not accept the messenger that God sent and revival was never birthed. It is suggested that if Roberts had not been accepted in his home church, when he did things contrary to tradition, there would have been NO REVIVAL!

Bless those that He sends! Whether we like them or not!

44: Paul was bold to defend his recognition by God as an apostle. It is not for man to decide whether a man is a prophet or apostle if God has anointed that man. **"Receive a prophet in the name of a prophet."**

Policing the body of Christ is a terrible form of spiritual pride.

45: There is a fine balance between wrongly exalting men and receiving them properly.

We are not supposed to humble others, we are told to humble OURSELVES, God will humble others!

46: When Roberts' mother grieved the Holy Spirit, he did not comfort her, he sought to HELP HER TO REPENT!

53-4: In the midst of the revival, God told Roberts to withdraw and NOT speak to ANYONE! God's ways are NOT our ways! During this week he made the following notes:

1. **Do everything that the Lord commands - DO NOT STRIKE THE ROCK as Moses did.**
 - i. **Bring even the smallest things to God in prayer before you act - DO NOT MAKE A PACT WITH THE GIBEONITES - as Joshua did.**
 - ii. **TOTAL OBEDIENCE!**
 - iii. **GIVE GOD THE GLORY!**

56: The spiritual realm is much greater than the natural realm.

59: **The SON was lifted up.**

68: People have been taught to death! They need to experience Jesus!

72-3: The Cross Was The Center

"The following recorded prayer of Evan Roberts captures succinctly the central emphasis of and devotion of the revival evangelists:

"Lord Jesus, help us now through the Holy Spirit to come face to face with the cross. Whatever the hindrances may be, we commit the service to Thee. Put us all under the Blood. Oh, Lord, place the Blood on all our past up to this moment. We thank Thee for the Blood. In the Name of Jesus Christ bind the devil this moment. We point to the Cross of Christ. It is our Cross and we take its conquest.

Reveal the Cross through the Name of Jesus. Oh, open the Heavens. Descend upon us now. Tear open our hearts; give us such a sight of Calvary that our hearts may be broken. Oh Lord, descend now; open our hearts to receive the heart that bled for us. If we are to be fools - make us fools for Thee. Take us, spirit, soul, and body. WE ARE THINE. Thou hast purchased us.

Reveal the Cross for the sake of Jesus - the Cross that is to conquer the world. Place us under the Blood. Forbid that we should think of what men may say of us. Oh speak - speak - speak, Lord Jesus. Thy Words are "wine indeed". Oh, reveal the Cross, beloved Jesus - the cross in its glory.

Reign in every heart for the sake of Jesus. Lord, do Thou help us to see the dying Saviour. Enable us to see Him conquering the hosts of darkness. Claim victory for Thy Son, now Lord. He is worthy to have the victory. THOU ART THE ALL-POWERFUL GOD. OH, CLAIM VICTORY. We shall give all the glory to Thy Name. No one else has a

right to the glory but Thee. Take it, Lord. Glorify Thy Son in this meeting. OH, HOLY SPIRIT - DO THOU WORK THROUGH US AND IN US NOW. Speak Thy Word in power for Thy Name's sake. Amen - and Amen!"

The love, sufferings, death and resurrection of Jesus were the theme of every meeting, every sermon, every prayer and became the passion of every heart. The people were not being converted to a new doctrine, a denomination, a personality, or even the new movement - they were converted to Jesus."

74: **Being "born again" means a PROFOUND comprehension of our sinful condition!**

76: A Nation born again.

77: **The workers must pace themselves and LEARN TO REST!**

Equip the workers before the revival, there will not be time to equip them once it comes!

78: Azusa street was sparked from Wales - **Jesus continues to be born in stables!**

79: **When we embellish the Gospel we destroy it's power!**

85: A Holy desperation precedes new beginnings.

86: **Most of the great revivals in the world have come BEFORE the judgment!**

87: Revival has preceded major wars. There was revival in the USA before each of their Civil Wars, the Welsh revival preceded the First World War.

COMMENT : By extension it would appear that if we are truly about to see judgment poured out upon the earth we will see the Glory of The Lord poured out first. In this case, those who are anticipating rapture before tribulation may, in fact, be anticipating revival before tribulation!?

88: **Revival starts with searching out sin IN ONE SELF!**

89: Give what is born, back to God.

Holy desperation birth's revival.

91: **Be desperate BECAUSE OF SIN!**

92: **Revival also leads to restoration of TRUTH!**

93: Great leaders of revival have seldom endured more than five years, some have only lasted for one!

94: Renew EXISTING CHURCHES and restore lost truths.

96: **Trouble began as soon as people started to resort to form.**

Jesus honoured the old order.

97: Recovery of truth without discord.

100: BEND TO THE WILL OF GOD!

101: Intercede first for intimacy with Him.

102: **True revival is born out of love for the Lord.**

103: There is a distinction between prayer for judgment and prayer for revival.

104: **God is moved FAR MORE by relationship than by proper form.**

The Lord gives His people space to make mistakes.

If we walk BY FAITH, we are SELDOM ABSOLUTELY SURE!

106: Idealism versus revelation. Idealism can KILL REVIVAL.

The man appointed by God remains accountable.

COMMENT : It is alleged that the Welsh revival died prematurely because Roberts listened to an idealistic woman (Jesse Penn-Lewis) who said that he was becoming too prominent and therefore completely withdrew from sight and involvement. If this is correct, then he broke one of his fundamental principles of taking everything to God in prayer first and allowed Satan to use criticism to kill the new born child before it's earthly father had raised it to a point where it could stand alone. How easily we permit our intellect and respect for persons to get in the way of unquestioning obedience and the application of the very revelation that God has given us personally.

109: Criticism is one of the enemies foremost weapons.

110: **The apostles and elders did not gain influence by exposing darkness but by manifesting light.**

Hold fast to that which is GOOD!

111: **Do not try and uproot the tares prematurely.**

Love IS PASSIONATE!

112: Emotions DO reveal us, they should NOT control us.

113: The difference between spiritual pioneers and spiritual settlers, the church needs both.

115: Prepare for revival.

117: Cast our crowns (our own ideas and objectives) down before the throne of God.

118: God does not anoint division.

COMMENT: True unity requires that all doctrinal differences must ultimately be removed. This requires the removal of all the false doctrines and heresies which are rife in the church today. Those who have truth must share it but God will water the seed and nurture it's growth - we cannot force it.

121: **Christians should be the most free and alive people on earth.**

122: **Control is one of the greatest enemies of revival.**

Satan uses intellectual truth to control.

123: God gave us freedom of choice - we have a choice whether to obey or not.

124: **Worship must enable our hearts to touch God's heart.**

125: **We have the capacity to choose and that means from time to time we will make mistakes.**

126: **The Holy Spirit through and with the Bible NOT man or the Bible without the Holy Spirit is our teacher.**

Live by every word that **proceeds** (present tense) out of the mouth of God.

127: **The Word of God requires RADICAL OBEDIENCE!**

129: We cannot compromise believers freedom to disagree on non-core issues.

130: The freedom to do what is not specifically banned. God wants us to use our own judgment.

131: Hermeneutics and Phariseeism.

133: **The SUM of Thy Word is Truth!**

134: True Christianity promotes extraordinary liberty for the personal quest for God's truth.

135: A spiritual man does not need a contract and a carnal man cannot keep one.

136: **The Lord made it easy for His Disciples to leave and difficult for them to stay.**

138: Be led by the Law of LOVE.

139: **That which is highly esteemed by men is detestable in the sight of God.**

144: We must go to the field DESPITE the tares.

149: Joining together.

152: Harvest and tribulation.

154: **Flee to the mountains when men try to exalt you.**

155: Increasing chaos and revival are coming, not yet the rapture.

Build on Jesus!

I was profoundly moved by this book. So much of what was written confirmed my own thoughts and amplified them enormously. It seems clear to me from this that we have even further to go before we truly know how to be led by the Spirit of God every moment of every day in everything that we do. It also seems clear to me that VERY FEW men can assist us in such a quest. We must press in to God as never before, we MUST TRAVAIL as never before, we MUST ASK TO KNOW JESUS HEART on every matter, we must grieve when He grieves, rejoice when He rejoices and experience His wrath when that is appropriate.

We MUST NOT lean to our own understanding and we MUST spend far more time in His Word than ever before. We must ask Him to show us our sin and we must recognize that our flesh may be polluted by demonic influences which MUST be identified and cast out. We must ask for and receive with joy the crucifixion of our flesh on a daily basis and we must fix our eyes on Jesus as never before!

APPENDIX A MOST OCCURRENCES OF 2722 "KATECHO" IN THE GREEK SCRIPTURES

The word restrain, letteth or withhold in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 is 2722 "katecho". The following is a selection of scriptures in which this word appears:

Luke 4:42

42 Now when it was day, He departed and went into a deserted place. And the crowd sought Him and came to Him, and tried to keep Him from leaving them; (NKJ)

Luke 8:15

15 "But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, keep it and bear fruit with patience. (NKJ)

Luke 14:9

9 "and he who invited you and him come and say to you, 'Give place to this man,' and then you begin with shame to take the lowest place. (NKJ)

Acts 27:40

40 And they let go the anchors and left them in the sea, meanwhile loosing the rudder ropes; and they hoisted the mainsail to the wind and made for shore. (NKJ)

Rom 1:18

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, (NKJ)

Rom 7:6

6 But now we have been delivered from the law, having died to what we were held by, so that we should serve in the newness of the Spirit and not in the oldness of the letter. (NKJ)

1 Cor 7:30

30 those who weep as though they did not weep, those who rejoice as though they did not rejoice, those who buy as though they did not possess, (NKJ)

1 Cor 11:2

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things and keep the traditions just as I delivered them to you. (NKJ)

1 Cor 15:2

2 by which also you are saved, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you-- unless you believed in vain. (NKJ)

2 Cor 6:10

10 as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. (NKJ)

1 Thessalonians 5:21

21 Test all things; hold fast what is good. (NKJ)

2 Thessalonians 2:6

6 And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time. (NKJ)

2 Thessalonians 2:7

7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. (NKJ)

2 Thessalonians 2:7

7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. (NKJ)

Philemon 1:13

13 whom I wished to keep with me, that on your behalf he might minister to me in my chains for the gospel. (NKJ)

Hebrews 3:6

6 but Christ as a Son over His own house, whose house we are if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm to the end. (NKJ)

Hebrews 3:14

14 For we have become partakers of Christ if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end, (NKJ)

Hebrews 10:23

23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful. (NKJ)

**APPENDIX B
FULLER EXTRACT OF SCRIPTURES
CONTAINING THE WORD
"RESTRAIN"
AS REFERRED TO IN SECTION 6**

Isaiah 42:1-43:28

1 *"Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, my Elect One in whom My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; he will bring forth justice to the Gentiles.*

2 *He will not cry out, nor raise His voice, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.*

3 *A bruised reed He will not break, and smoking flax He will not quench; he will bring forth justice for truth.*

4 *He will not fail nor be discouraged, **till He has established justice in the earth**; and the coastlands shall wait for His law."*

5 *Thus says God the LORD, who created the heavens and stretched them out, who spread forth the earth and that which comes from it, who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk on it:*

6 *"I, the LORD, have called You in righteousness, and will hold Your hand; I will keep You and give You as a covenant to the people, as a light to the Gentiles,*

7 *To open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house.*

8 *I am the LORD, that is My name; and My glory I will not give to another, nor My praise to graven images.*

9 *Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them."*

10 *Sing to the LORD a new song, and His praise from the ends of the earth, you who go down to the sea, and all that is in it, you coastlands and you inhabitants of them!*

11 *Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar inhabits. Let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.*

12 *Let them give glory to the LORD, and declare His praise in the coastlands.*

13 The LORD shall go forth like a mighty man; he shall stir up His zeal like a man of war. He shall cry out, yes, shout aloud; he shall prevail against His enemies.

14 "I have held My peace a long time, I have been still and restrained Myself. Now I will cry like a woman in labor, I will pant and gasp at once.

15 *I will lay waste the mountains and hills, and dry up all their vegetation; I will make the rivers coastlands, and I will dry up the pools.*

16 I will bring the blind by a way they did not know; I will lead them in paths they have not known. I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things I will do for them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, who trust in carved images, who say to the molded images, 'You are our gods.'

18 "Hear, you deaf; and look, you blind, that you may see.

19 Who is blind but My servant, or deaf as My messenger whom I send? Who is blind as he who is perfect, and blind as the LORD'S servant?

20 Seeing many things, but you do not observe; opening the ears, but he does not hear."

21 The LORD is well pleased for His righteousness' sake; he will exalt the law and make it honorable.

22 But this is a people robbed and plundered; all of them are snared in holes, and they are hidden in prison houses; they are for prey, and no one delivers; for plunder, and no one says, "Restore!"

23 Who among you will give ear to this? Who will listen and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for plunder, and Israel to the robbers? Was it not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in His ways, nor were they obedient to His law.

25 Therefore He has poured on him the fury of His anger and the strength of battle; it has set him on fire all around, yet he did not know; and it burned him, yet he did not take it to heart.

CHAPTER 43

1 But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob, and He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; you are Mine.

2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, nor shall the flame scorch you.

3 For I am the LORD your God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I gave Egypt for your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in your place.

4 Since you were precious in My sight, you have been honored, and I have loved you; therefore I will give men for you, and people for your life.

5 Fear not, for I am with you; I will bring your descendants from the east, and gather you from the west;

6 I will say to the north, 'Give them up!' And to the south, 'Do not keep them back!' Bring My sons from afar, and My daughters from the ends of the earth--

7 Everyone who is called by My name, whom I have created for My glory; I have formed him, yes, I have made him."

8 Bring out the blind people who have eyes, and the deaf who have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled. Who among them can declare this, and show us former things? Let them bring out their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear and say, "It is truth."

10 "You are My witnesses," says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, nor shall there be after Me.

11 I, even I, am the LORD, and besides Me there is no savior.

12 I have declared and saved, I have proclaimed, and there was no foreign god among you; therefore you are My witnesses," says the LORD, "that I am God.

13 Indeed before the day was, I am He; and there is no one who can deliver out of My hand; I work, and who will reverse it?"

14 Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: "For your sake I will send to Babylon, and bring them all down as fugitives-- the Chaldeans, who rejoice in their ships.

15 I am the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King."

16 Thus says the LORD, who makes a way in the sea and a path through the mighty waters,

17 Who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power (They shall lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinguished, they are quenched like a wick):

18 "Do not remember the former things, nor consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing, now it shall spring forth; shall you not know it? I will even make a road in the wilderness and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field will honor Me, the jackals and the ostriches, because I give waters in the wilderness and rivers in the desert, to give drink to My people, My chosen.

21 This people I have formed for Myself; they shall declare My praise.

22 "But you have not called upon Me, O Jacob; and you have been weary of Me, O Israel.

23 You have not brought Me the sheep for your burnt offerings, nor have you honored Me with your sacrifices. I have not caused you to serve with grain offerings, nor wearied you with incense.

24 You have bought Me no sweet cane with money, nor have you satisfied Me with the fat of your sacrifices; but **you have burdened Me with your sins, you have wearied Me with your iniquities.**

25 "I, even I, am He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake; and I will not remember your sins.

26 **Put Me in remembrance; let us contend together; state your case, that you may be acquitted.**

27 *Your first father sinned, and your mediators have transgressed against Me.*

28 ***Therefore I will profane the princes of the sanctuary; I will give Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches. (NKJ)***

Certainly this passage speaks of Jesus. Equally certainly He has not yet **"established justice in the earth"**. Surely the book of The Revelation of Jesus Christ refers to the time when God will go forth as a mighty Man of War as referred to in verses 42:13-14 and could not that be what follows the revelation of the abomination in the temple? Are verses 42:24-25 not addressed to our generation?

Is it not entirely possible that this generation has "burdened" God with their sins and wearied Him with their iniquities? Is He not perhaps challenging us to contend with Him and to state our case? Are not the "princes of the sanctuary" which He will profane indeed the strong men and the idols of our hearts?

Is it not time to examine ourselves?!

Isaiah 63:1-64:12

1 *Who is this who comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah, **this One who is glorious in His apparel, traveling in the greatness of His strength?--" I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save."***

2 *Why is Your apparel red, and Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?*

3 *"I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the peoples no one was with Me. For I have trodden them in My anger, and trampled them in My fury; their blood is sprinkled upon My garments, and I have stained all My robes.*

4 ***For the day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed has come.***

5 ***I looked, but there was no one to help, and I wondered that there was no one to uphold; therefore My own arm brought salvation for Me; and My own fury, it sustained Me.***

6 *I have trodden down the peoples in My anger, made them drunk in My fury, and brought down their strength to the earth."*

7 *I will mention the lovingkindnesss of the LORD and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He has bestowed on them according to His mercies, according to the multitude of His lovingkindnesss.*

8 *For He said, "Surely they are My people, children who will not lie." So He became their Savior.*

9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the Angel of His Presence saved them; in His love and in His pity He redeemed them; and He bore them and carried them all the days of old.

10 **But they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit; so He turned Himself against them as an enemy, and He fought against them.**

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses and his people, saying: "Where is He who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of His flock? Where is He who put His Holy Spirit within them,

12 Who led them by the right hand of Moses, with His glorious arm, dividing the water before them to make for Himself an everlasting name,

13 Who led them through the deep, as a horse in the wilderness, that they might not stumble?"

14 As a beast goes down into the valley, and the Spirit of the LORD causes him to rest, so You lead Your people, to make Yourself a glorious name.

15 Look down from heaven, and see from Your habitation, holy and glorious. Where are Your zeal and Your strength, the yearning of Your heart and Your mercies toward me? **Are they restrained?**

16 **Doubtless You are our Father, though Abraham was ignorant of us, and Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O LORD, are our Father; our Redeemer from Everlasting is Your name.**

17 **O LORD, why have You made us stray from Your ways, and hardened our heart from Your fear? Return for Your servants' sake, the tribes of Your inheritance.**

18 **Your holy people have possessed it but a little while; our adversaries have trodden down Your sanctuary.**

19 We have become like those of old, over whom You never ruled, those who were never called by Your name.

CHAPTER 64

1 **Oh, that You would rend the heavens! That You would come down! That the mountains might shake at Your presence--**

2 **As fire burns brushwood, as fire causes water to boil-- to make Your name known to Your adversaries, that the nations may tremble at Your presence!**

3 When You did awesome things for which we did not look, you came down, the mountains shook at Your presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard nor perceived by the ear, nor has the eye seen any God besides You, who acts for the one who waits for Him.

5 **You meet him who rejoices and does righteousness, who remembers You in Your ways. You are indeed angry, for we have sinned-- in these ways we continue; and we need to be saved.**

6 **But we are all like an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses (NKJ)**

Could not at least some of this passage apply to the church today, are we not indeed "**all like an unclean thing**" compared to the Holiness, Grace and Beauty of our Lord Jesus Christ. How dare we presume ourselves to be worthy to escape the judgement that is to come when we have all sinned and fallen short of the Glory of God, when it is debatable whether any one of us truly knows what it is like to be sanctified and set apart for His service. **Surely we stand by Grace alone and it is the greatest presumption and folly to presume on that Grace to deliver us from Judgment in this life which is insignificant compared to eternity with our Lord if that is the price that must be paid to redeem us from our rebellion and hard heartedness?**

Luke 24:13-33

13 Now behold, two of them were traveling that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was about seven miles from Jerusalem.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 So it was, while they conversed and reasoned, that Jesus Himself drew near and went with them.

16 But **their eyes were restrained**, so that they did not know Him.

17 And He said to them, "What kind of conversation is this that you have with one another as you walk and are sad?"

18 Then the one whose name was Cleopas answered and said to Him, "Are You the only stranger in Jerusalem, and have You not known the things which happened there in these days?"

19 And He said to them, "What things?" So they said to Him, "The things concerning Jesus of Nazareth, who was a Prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people,

20 "and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and crucified Him.

21 "But we were hoping that it was He who was going to redeem Israel. Indeed, besides all this, today is the third day since these things happened.

22 "Yes, and certain women of our company, who arrived at the tomb early, astonished us.

23 "When they did not find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels who said He was alive.

24 "And certain of those who were with us went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said; but Him they did not see."

25 Then He said to them, "O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!

26 **"Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?"**

27 And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

28 Then they drew near to the village where they were going, and He indicated that He would have gone farther.

29 But they constrained Him, saying, "Abide with us, for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent." And He went in to stay with them.

30 Now it came to pass, as He sat at the table with them, that He took bread, blessed and broke it, and gave it to them.

31 Then their eyes were opened and they knew Him; and He vanished from their sight.

32 And they said to one another, "Did not our heart burn within us while He talked with us on the road, and while He opened the Scriptures to us?"

33 So they rose up that very hour and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven and those who were with them gathered together, (NKJ)

So we see here that their eyes were restrained, this is discussed in more detail in section 6.

Furthermore, it is written here, "*Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?*" How much more ought we be prepared to suffer for His name in order to bring Him Glory and to bring us closer to Him. Is that not the Glory that the Apostles attained - to die willingly for their saviour and, as Peter is reputed to have requested, be crucified upside down because he did not consider himself worthy to be crucified in the same fashion as his Lord?

How can we presume to expect God to deliver us from affliction in this generation when He has seldom, if ever, delivered His Holy men of God from affliction in any previous generation? And then only the most uncompromisingly righteous. Is that not the most horrible presumption?

Exodus 33:11 states:

So the LORD spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return

to the camp, but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tabernacle. (NKJ)

Surely we must ask ourselves the question: **if Moses, whom God spoke to face to face, as a man speaks to his friend, having wandered for 40 years in the wilderness when God called him, was required to wander a further 40 years in the wilderness with the children of Israel because of their rebellion and YET was not permitted to enter the promised land because of one act of disobedience! How can any one of us truly deign to imagine that we are worthy to be 'raptured' before the tribulation?**

Revelation 14:1-5 states:

1 *Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him **one hundred and forty-four thousand**, having His Father's name written on their foreheads.*

2 *And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps.*

3 *They sang as it were a new song before the throne, before the four living creatures, and the elders; and no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth.*

4 *These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb.*

5 ***And in their mouth was found no deceit, for they are without fault before the throne of God.*** (NKJ)

If some are removed before the end, then surely that will be an act of the most incredible Grace extended only to those who truly have pleased God and no one should dare to presume to imagine to state that they will be one of those.

But even so, Revelation 6:9-11 states:

9 *When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held.*

10 *And they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"*

11 Then a white robe was given to each of them; **and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.** (NKJ)

Elsewhere the martyrs are called "blessed". Are we certain that even those who truly are without deceit will be removed before the end? Does it not seem presumptuous in the extreme to assume this?

APPENDIX C
A LIST OF SCRIPTURES
CONTAINING THE PHRASE
"SPIRIT OF"

The following are a selection of Greek Scriptures containing the phrase "spirit of" in the New King James:

Matt 3:16 When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and alighting upon Him.

Matt 10:20 "for it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

Matt 12:28 "But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you.

Luke 4:18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;

Luke 4:33 Now in the synagogue there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon. And he cried out with a loud voice,

Luke 13:11 And behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bent over and could in no way raise herself up.

John 14:17 "the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you.

John 15:26 "But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me.

John 16:13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.

Acts 5:9 Then Peter said to her, "How is it that you have agreed together to test the Spirit of the Lord? Look, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out."

Acts 8:39 Now when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, so that the eunuch saw him no more; and he went on his way rejoicing.

Acts 16:16 Now it happened, as we went to prayer, that a certain slave girl possessed with a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much profit by fortune-telling.

Rom 1:4 and declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.

Rom 8:2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death.

Rom 8:9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His.

Rom 8:11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

Rom 8:14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

Rom 8:15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

Rom 8:15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

Rom 11:8 Just as it is written: "God has given them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see and ears that they should not hear, to this very day."

Rom 15:19 in mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem and round about to Illyricum I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

1 Cor 2:11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.

1 Cor 2:11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.

1 Cor 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God.

1 Cor 6:11 And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.

1 Cor 7:40 But she is happier if she remains as she is, according to my judgment-- and I think I also have the Spirit of God.

1 Cor 12:3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the **Spirit of God** calls Jesus accursed, and no one can say that Jesus is Lord except by **the Holy Spirit**.

2 Cor 3:3 clearly you are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink but by the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of flesh, that is, of the heart.

2 Cor 3:17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

2 Cor 3:17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

2 Cor 3:18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.

2 Cor 4:13 And since we have the same spirit of faith, according to what is written, "I believed and therefore I spoke," we also believe and therefore speak,

Gal 4:6 And because you are sons, God has sent forth the **Spirit of His Son** into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!"

Gal 6:1 Brethren, if a man is overtaken in any trespass, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, considering yourself lest you also be tempted.

Eph 1:13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,

Eph 1:17 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him,

Eph 4:23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

Eph 4:30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Phil 1:19 For I know that this will turn out for my deliverance through your prayer and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

2 Tim 1:7 For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound mind.

1 Jn 4:2 By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God,

I Jn 4:3 and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.

I Jn 4:3 and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.

I Jn 4:6 We are of God. He who knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. By this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

APPENDIX D

A LIST OF SOME SCRIPTURES CONTAINING THE WORD "Spirit" CAPITALIZED TO SIGNIFY PERTAINING TO GOD

The following are most of the scriptures relating to "Spirit" capitalized to indicate association with God. Readers are encouraged to study this list in order to gain a greater understanding of the rich diversity of the Spirit of God:

Gen 1:2 The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.

Gen 6:3 And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years."

Gen 41:38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?"

Exod 31:3 "And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

Exod 35:31 "and He has filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom and understanding, in knowledge and all manner of workmanship,

Num 11:17 "Then I will come down and talk with you there. I will take of the Spirit that is upon you and will put the same upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you may not bear it yourself alone.

Num 11:25 Then the LORD came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders; and it happened, when the Spirit rested upon them, that they prophesied, although they never did so again.

Num 11:25 Then the LORD came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders; and it happened, when the Spirit rested upon them, that they prophesied, although they never did so again.

Num 11:26 But two men had remained in the camp: the name of one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad. And the Spirit rested upon them. Now they were among those listed, but who had not gone out to the tabernacle; yet they prophesied in the camp.

Num 11:29 Then Moses said to him, "Are you zealous for my sake? Oh, that all the LORD'S people were prophets and that the LORD would put His Spirit upon them!"

Num 24:2 And Balaam raised his eyes, and saw Israel encamped according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.

Num 27:18 And the LORD said to Moses: "Take Joshua the son of Nun with you, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him;

Judg 3:10 The Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel. He went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed over Cushan-Rishathaim.

Judg 6:34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon; then he blew the trumpet, and the Abiezrites gathered behind him.

Judg 11:29 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed through Mizpah of Gilead; and from Mizpah of Gilead he advanced toward the people of Ammon.

Judg 13:25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move upon him at Mahaneh Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Judg 14:6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he tore the lion apart as one would have torn apart a young goat, though he had nothing in his hand. But he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

Judg 14:19 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon him mightily, and he went down to Ashkelon and killed thirty of their men, took their apparel, and gave the changes of clothing to those who had explained the riddle. So his anger was aroused, and he went back up to his father's house.

Judg 15:14 When he came to Lehi, the Philistines came shouting against him. Then the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him; and the ropes that were on his arms became like flax that is burned with fire, and his bonds broke loose from his hands.

1 Sam 10:6 "Then the Spirit of the LORD will come upon you, and you will prophesy with them and be turned into another man.

1 Sam 10:10 When they came there to the hill, there was a group of prophets to meet him; then the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

1 Sam 11:6 Then the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard this news, and his anger was greatly aroused.

1 Sam 16:13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel arose and went to Ramah.

1 Sam 16:14 But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and a distressing spirit from the LORD troubled him.

1 Sam 19:20 Then Saul sent messengers to take David. And when they saw the group of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as leader over them, the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

1 Sam 19:23 So he went there to Naioth in Ramah. Then the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

2 Sam 23:2 "The Spirit of the LORD spoke by me, and His word was on my tongue.

1 King 18:12 "And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from you, that the Spirit of the LORD will carry you to a place I do not know; so when I go and tell Ahab, and he cannot find you, he will kill me. But I your servant have feared the LORD from my youth.

II Ki 2:16 Then they said to him, "Look now, there are fifty strong men with your servants. Please let them go and search for your master, lest perhaps the Spirit of the LORD has taken him up and cast him upon some mountain or into some valley." And he said, "You shall not send anyone."

1 Chr 12:18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, chief of the captains, and he said: "We are yours, O David; we are on your side, O son of Jesse! Peace, peace to you, and peace to your helpers! For your God helps you." So David received them, and made them captains of the troop.

1 Chr 28:12 and the plans for all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, of all the chambers all around, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries for the dedicated things;

2 Chr 15:1 Now the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 Chr 20:14 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the assembly.

2 Chr 24:20 Then the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, who stood above the people, and said to them, "Thus says God: `Why do you transgress the commandments of the LORD, so that you cannot prosper? Because you have forsaken the LORD, He also has forsaken you.'"

Neh 9:20 You also gave Your good Spirit to instruct them, and did not withhold Your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.

Neh 9:30 Yet for many years You had patience with them, and testified against them by Your Spirit in Your prophets. Yet they would not listen; therefore You gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

Job 26:13 By His Spirit He adorned the heavens; his hand pierced the fleeing serpent.

Job 33:4 The Spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.

Job 34:14 If He should set His heart on it, if He should gather to Himself His Spirit and His breath,

Ps 51:11 Do not cast me away from Your presence, and do not take Your Holy Spirit from me.

Ps 51:12 Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, and uphold me by Your generous Spirit.

Ps 104:30 You send forth Your Spirit, they are created; and You renew the face of the earth.

Ps 106:33 Because they rebelled against His Spirit, so that he spoke rashly with his lips.

Ps 139:7 Where can I go from Your Spirit? Or where can I flee from Your presence?

Ps 143:10 Teach me to do Your will, for You are my God; your Spirit is good. Lead me in the land of uprightness.

Isa 11:2 The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

Isa 30:1 "Woe to the rebellious children," says the LORD, "Who take counsel, but not of Me, and who devise plans, but not of My Spirit, that they may add sin to sin;

Isa 32:15 Until the Spirit is poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness becomes a fruitful field, and the fruitful field is counted as a forest.

Isa 34:16 "Search from the book of the LORD, and read: not one of these shall fail; not one shall lack her mate. For My mouth has commanded it, and His Spirit has gathered them.

Isa 40:13 Who has directed the Spirit of the LORD, or as His counselor has taught Him?

Isa 42:1 "Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, my Elect One in whom My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; he will bring forth justice to the Gentiles.

Isa 44:3 For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, and floods on the dry ground; I will pour My Spirit on your descendants, and My blessing on your offspring;

Isa 48:16 "Come near to Me, hear this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, I was there. And now the Lord GOD and His Spirit have sent Me."

Isa 59:19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun; when the enemy comes in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD will lift up a standard against him.

Isa 59:21 "As for Me," says the LORD, "this is My covenant with them: My Spirit who is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your descendants, nor from the mouth of your descendants' descendants," says the LORD, "from this time and forevermore."

Isa 61:1 "The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, because the LORD has anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor; he has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound;

Isa 63:10 But they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit; so He turned Himself against them as an enemy, and He fought against them.

Isa 63:11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses and his people, saying: "Where is He who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of His flock? Where is He who put His Holy Spirit within them,

Isa 63:14 As a beast goes down into the valley, and the Spirit of the LORD causes him to rest, so You lead Your people, to make Yourself a glorious name.

Ezek 2:2 Then the Spirit entered me when He spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard Him who spoke to me.

Ezek 3:12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me a great thunderous voice: "Blessed is the glory of the LORD from His place!"

Ezek 3:14 So the Spirit lifted me up and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

Ezek 3:24 Then the Spirit entered me and set me on my feet, and spoke with me and said to me: "Go, shut yourself inside your house.

Ezek 8:3 He stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the north gate of the inner court, where the seat of the image of jealousy was, which provokes to jealousy.

Ezek 11:1 Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of the LORD'S house, which faces eastward; and there at the door of the gate were twenty-five men, among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

Ezek 11:5 Then the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said to me, "Speak! `Thus says the LORD: "Thus you have said, O house of Israel; for I know the things that come into your mind.

Ezek 11:24 Then the Spirit took me up and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to those in captivity. And the vision that I had seen went up from me.

Ezek 11:24 Then the Spirit took me up and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to those in captivity. And the vision that I had seen went up from me.

Ezek 36:27 "I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

Ezek 37:1 The hand of the LORD came upon me and brought me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones.

Ezek 37:14 "I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it," says the LORD."

Ezek 39:29 `And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel,' says the Lord GOD."

Ezek 43:5 The Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the temple.

Dan 4:8 But at last Daniel came before me (his name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god; in him is the Spirit of the Holy God), and I told the dream before him, saying:

Dan 4:9 "Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the Holy God is in you, and no secret troubles you, explain to me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.

Dan 4:18 "This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen. Now you, Belteshazzar, declare its interpretation, since all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able, for the Spirit of the Holy God is in you."

Dan 5:11 "There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the Spirit of the Holy God. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar your father-- your father the king-- made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers.

Dan 5:14 "I have heard of you, that the Spirit of God is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you.

Joel 2:28 "And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

Joel 2:29 And also on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days.

Micah 2:7 You who are named the house of Jacob: "Is the Spirit of the LORD restricted? Are these His doings? Do not My words do good to him who walks uprightly?"

Micah 3:8 But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of justice and might, to declare to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin.

Hag 2:5 `According to the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, so My Spirit remains among you; do not fear!"

Zech 4:6 So he answered and said to me: "This is the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel: `Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of hosts.

Zech 6:8 And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying, "See, those who go toward the north country have given rest to My Spirit in the north country."

Zech 7:12 "Yes, they made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the law and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Thus great wrath came from the LORD of hosts.

Zech 12:10 "And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they have pierced; they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.

Mal 2:15 But did He not make them one, having a remnant of the Spirit? And why one? He seeks godly offspring. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously with the wife of his youth.

Matt 1:18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was as follows: After His mother Mary was betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit.

Matt 1:20 But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

Matt 3:11 "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

Matt 3:16 When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and alighting upon Him.

Matt 4:1 Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.

Matt 10:20 "for it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

Matt 12:18 "Behold, My Servant whom I have chosen, my Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He will declare justice to the Gentiles.

Matt 12:28 "But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you.

Matt 12:31 "Therefore I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven men.

Matt 12:32 "Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.

Matt 22:43 He said to them, "How then does David in the Spirit call Him `Lord,' saying:

Matt 28:19 "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

Mark 1:8 "I indeed baptize you with water, but He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

Mark 1:10 And immediately, coming up from the water, He saw the heavens parting and the Spirit descending upon Him like a dove.

Mark 1:12 And immediately the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness.

Mark 3:29 "but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation"--

Mark 12:36 "For David himself said by the Holy Spirit: `The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool." ' "

Mark 13:11 "But when they arrest you and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit.

Luke 1:15 "For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink. He will also be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb.

Luke 1:35 And the angel answered and said to her, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy One who is to be born will be called the Son of God.

Luke 1:41 And it happened, when Elizabeth heard the greeting of Mary, that the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit.

Luke 1:67 Now his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying:

Luke 2:25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon, and this man was just and devout, waiting for the Consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was upon him.

Luke 2:26 And it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

Luke 2:27 So he came by the Spirit into the temple. And when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him according to the custom of the law,

Luke 3:16 John answered, saying to all, "I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I is coming, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

Luke 3:22 And the Holy Spirit descended in bodily form like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from heaven which said, "You are My beloved Son; in You I am well pleased."

Luke 4:1 Then Jesus, being filled with the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

Luke 4:1 Then Jesus, being filled with the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

Luke 4:14 Then Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee, and news of Him went out through all the surrounding region.

Luke 4:18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed;

Luke 10:21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in the Spirit and said, "I thank You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have hidden these things from the wise and prudent and revealed them to babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in Your sight.

Luke 11:13 "If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!"

Luke 12:10 "And anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to him who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven.

Luke 12:12 "For the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say."

John 1:32 And John bore witness, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him.

John 1:33 "I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, `Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.'

John 1:33 "I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, `Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.'

John 3:5 Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

John 3:6 "That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

John 3:8 "The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit."

John 3:34 "For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure.

John 4:24 "God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."

John 6:63 "It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.

John 7:39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

John 7:39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

John 14:17 "the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you.

John 14:26 "But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

John 15:26 "But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me.

John 16:13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.

John 20:22 And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit.

Acts 1:2 until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen,

Acts 1:5 "for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now."

Acts 1:8 "But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."

Acts 1:16 "Men and brethren, this Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus;

Acts 2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Acts 2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Acts 2:17 `And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, that I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams.

Acts 2:18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; and they shall prophesy.

Acts 2:33 "Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear.

Acts 2:38 Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

Acts 4:8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, "Rulers of the people and elders of Israel:

Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness.

Acts 5:3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself?

Acts 5:9 Then Peter said to her, "How is it that you have agreed together to test the Spirit of the Lord? Look, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out."

Acts 5:32 "And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him."

Acts 6:3 "Therefore, brethren, seek out from among you seven men of good reputation, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business;

Acts 6:5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and the Holy Spirit, and Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte from Antioch,

Acts 6:10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke.

Acts 7:51 "You stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers did, so do you.

Acts 7:55 But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God,

Acts 8:15 who, when they had come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit.

Acts 8:17 Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

Acts 8:18 And when Simon saw that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money,

Acts 8:19 saying, "Give me this power also, that anyone on whom I lay hands may receive the Holy Spirit."

Acts 8:29 Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and overtake this chariot."

Acts 8:39 Now when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, so that the eunuch saw him no more; and he went on his way rejoicing.

Acts 9:17 And Ananias went his way and entered the house; and laying his hands on him he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit."

Acts 9:31 Then the churches throughout all Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were edified. And walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, they were multiplied.

Acts 10:19 While Peter thought about the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, three men are seeking you.

Acts 10:38 "how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him.

Acts 10:44 While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word.

Acts 10:45 And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also.

Acts 10:47 "Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we have?"

Acts 11:12 "Then the Spirit told me to go with them, doubting nothing. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered the man's house.

Acts 11:15 "And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them, as upon us at the beginning.

Acts 11:16 "Then I remembered the word of the Lord, how He said, 'John indeed baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit.'

Acts 11:24 For he was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And a great many people were added to the Lord.

Acts 11:28 Then one of them, named Agabus, stood up and showed by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine throughout all the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius Caesar.

Acts 13:2 As they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, "Now separate to Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them."

Acts 13:4 So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus.

Acts 13:9 Then Saul, who also is called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked intently at him

Acts 13:52 And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

Acts 15:8 "So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us,

Acts 15:28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things:

Acts 16:6 Now when they had gone through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia.

Acts 16:7 After they had come to Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit did not permit them.

Acts 18:5 When Silas and Timothy had come from Macedonia, Paul was compelled by the Spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus is the Christ.

Acts 19:2 he said to them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?" So they said to him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit."

Acts 19:2 he said to them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?" So they said to him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit."

Acts 19:6 And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied.

Acts 19:21 When these things were accomplished, Paul purposed in the Spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome."

Acts 20:23 "except that the Holy Spirit testifies in every city, saying that chains and tribulations await me.

Acts 20:28 "Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own blood.

Acts 21:4 And finding disciples, we stayed there seven days. They told Paul through the Spirit not to go up to Jerusalem.

Acts 21:11 When he had come to us, he took Paul's belt, bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus says the Holy Spirit, 'So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man who owns this belt, and deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.'"

Acts 28:25 So when they did not agree among themselves, they departed after Paul had said one word: "The Holy Spirit spoke rightly through Isaiah the prophet to our fathers,

Rom 1:4 and declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.

Rom 2:29 but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men but from God.

Rom 5:5 Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

Rom 7:6 But now we have been delivered from the law, having died to what we were held by, so that we should serve in the newness of the Spirit and not in the oldness of the letter.

Rom 8:1 There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.

Rom 8:2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death.

Rom 8:4 that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit.

Rom 8:5 For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

Rom 8:5 For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

Rom 8:9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His.

Rom 8:9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His.

Rom 8:9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His.

Rom 8:10 And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

Rom 8:11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

Rom 8:11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

Rom 8:13 For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.

Rom 8:14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

Rom 8:15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

Rom 8:16 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God,

Rom 8:23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.

Rom 8:26 Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

Rom 8:26 Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

Rom 8:27 Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

Rom 9:1 I tell the truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Spirit,

Rom 14:17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

Rom 15:13 Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

Rom 15:16 that I might be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

Rom 15:19 in mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem and round about to Illyricum I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

Rom 15:30 Now I beg you, brethren, through the Lord Jesus Christ, and through the love of the Spirit, that you strive together with me in prayers to God for me,

1 Cor 2:4 And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power,

1 Cor 2:10 But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.

1 Cor 2:10 But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.

1 Cor 2:11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.

1 Cor 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God.

1 Cor 2:13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

1 Cor 2:14 But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

1 Cor 3:16 Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?

1 Cor 6:11 And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.

1 Cor 6:19 Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?

1 Cor 7:40 But she is happier if she remains as she is, according to my judgment-- and I think I also have the Spirit of God.

1 Cor 12:3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of God calls Jesus accursed, and no one can say that Jesus is Lord except by the Holy Spirit.

1 Cor 12:3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of God calls Jesus accursed, and no one can say that Jesus is Lord except by the Holy Spirit.

1 Cor 12:4 There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

1 Cor 12:7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all:

1 Cor 12:8 for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit,

1 Cor 12:8 for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit,

1 Cor 12:9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit,

1 Cor 12:9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit,

1 Cor 12:11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.

1 Cor 12:13 For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body-- whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free-- and have all been made to drink into one Spirit.

1 Cor 12:13 For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body-- whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free-- and have all been made to drink into one Spirit.

2 Cor 1:22 who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee.

2 Cor 3:3 clearly you are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink but by the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of flesh, that is, of the heart.

2 Cor 3:6 who also made us sufficient as ministers of the new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.

2 Cor 3:6 who also made us sufficient as ministers of the new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.

2 Cor 3:8 how will the ministry of the Spirit not be more glorious?

2 Cor 3:17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

2 Cor 3:17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

2 Cor 3:18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.

2 Cor 5:5 Now He who has prepared us for this very thing is God, who also has given us the Spirit as a guarantee.

2 Cor 6:6 by purity, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by sincere love,

2 Cor 13:14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit be with you all. Amen.

Gal 3:2 This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

Gal 3:3 Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh?

Gal 3:5 Therefore He who supplies the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?--

Gal 3:14 that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

Gal 4:6 And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!"

Gal 4:29 But, as he who was born according to the flesh then persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, even so it is now.

Gal 5:5 For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

Gal 5:16 I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

Gal 5:17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish.

Gal 5:17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish.

Gal 5:18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.

Gal 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

Gal 5:25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

Gal 5:25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

Gal 6:8 For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.

Gal 6:8 For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.

Eph 1:13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,

Eph 2:18 For through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father.

Eph 2:22 in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.

Eph 3:5 which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to His holy apostles and prophets:

Eph 3:16 that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man,

Eph 4:3 endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

Eph 4:4 There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling;

Eph 4:30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Eph 5:9 (for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth),

Eph 5:18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit,

Eph 6:17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;

Eph 6:18 praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints--

Phil 1:19 For I know that this will turn out for my deliverance through your prayer and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

Phil 2:1 Therefore if there is any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any affection and mercy,

Phil 3:3 For we are the circumcision, who worship God in the Spirit, rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh,

Col 1:8 who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.

1Thes 1:5 For our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit and in much assurance, as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake.

1Thes 1:6 And you became followers of us and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit,

1Thes 4:8 Therefore he who rejects this does not reject man, but God, who has also given us His Holy Spirit.

1Thes 5:19 Do not quench the Spirit.

II Th 2:13 But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth,

1 Tim 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen by angels, preached among the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

1 Tim 4:1 Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,

2 Tim 1:14 That good thing which was committed to you, keep by the Holy Spirit who dwells in us.

Titus 3:5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

Heb 2:4 God also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will?

Heb 3:7 Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says: "Today, if you will hear His voice,

Heb 6:4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit,

Heb 9:8 the Holy Spirit indicating this, that the way into the Holiest of All was not yet made manifest while the first tabernacle was still standing.

Heb 9:14 how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Heb 10:15 But the Holy Spirit also witnesses to us; for after He had said before,

Heb 10:29 Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace?

James 4:5 Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"?

1 Pet 1:2 elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

1 Pet 1:11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow.

1 Pet 1:12 To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven-- things which angels desire to look into.

1 Pet 1:22 Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart,

1 Pet 3:18 For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit,

1 Pet 4:14 If you are reproached for the name of Christ, blessed are you, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified.

2 Pet 1:21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

I Jn 3:24 Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.

I Jn 4:2 By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God,

I Jn 4:13 By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit.

I Jn 5:6 This is He who came by water and blood-- Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth.

I Jn 5:6 This is He who came by water and blood-- Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth.

I Jn 5:7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one.

I Jn 5:8 And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one.

Jude 1:19 These are sensual persons, who cause divisions, not having the Spirit.

Jude 1:20 But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,

Rev 1:4 John, to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,

Rev 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,

Rev 2:7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God."

Rev 2:11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death."

Rev 2:17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it."

Rev 2:29 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

Rev 3:1 "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, `These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: "I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.

Rev 3:6 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

Rev 3:13 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

Rev 3:22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." "

Rev 4:2 Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and One sat on the throne.

Rev 4:5 And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the **seven Spirits of God**.

Rev 5:6 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are **the seven Spirits of God** sent out into all the earth.

Rev 14:13 Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Write: `Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them."

Rev 17:3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Rev 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

Rev 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely.

(1A1.00.04.03)
**IS THE BRIDE READY FOR THE WEDDING
OR IS SHE ABOUT TO FACE JUDGMENT?**

Tuesday, April 18, 2000 06:06

The following message is appended as a Microsoft Word document for those who can access it in that format in case the formatting within the email itself is not received by your email software.

The Passover which commences in two days time marks 2000 years plus 3 1/2 years from the birth of the Lord Jesus Christ - does the state of marriage in the world indicate the fulfillment of certain critical prophecies and, if so, are you prepared?

Shalom

James Robertson

**SOME THOUGHTS ON
LUKE 4:34
"YOU CANNOT MAKE THE SONS
OF THE WEDDING FEAST FAST
SO LONG AS
THE BRIDEGROOM IS WITH THEM"

IS THE BRIDE READY FOR THE WEDDING
OR
IS SHE ABOUT TO FACE JUDGMENT?**

by
James Robertson

))

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

This morning (18 April 2000) I awoke at about 03h30 and was unable to sleep. I arose and picked up my Bible to read and came immediately to Luke 4:34 ***"you cannot make the sons of the wedding feast fast so long as the bridegroom is with them"*** (Lamsa's translation).

I was suddenly struck by the whole implication of the wedding feast as a time of great rejoicing. Taken together with the bride price being a substantial sum of money (Jacob worked seven years each for Rachel and Leah (Genesis 29), Eliezer brought many "precious" gifts from Abraham, including gold and silver when he went in search of a bride for Isaac (Genesis 24). The bridegroom went to "prepare a place" for his bride (John 14:2-3 - see also article "Wow, so that's how Jesus loves me" from Joy Magazine, in the appendix).

These scriptures collectively signify that marriage in the sight of THE LORD (YAHWEH¹) is a tremendously significant event and that a wife is viewed as a great treasure. Jesus laid down His life for His bride!

Surely this signifies that women were greatly esteemed and that men did not take a wife lightly, unless he, assisted by his father (Isaac and Abraham in Genesis 24, Samson in Judges 14, etc) could afford to provide for her (Exodus 21:10). Truly we must say *"He who finds a wife finds a good thing, and obtains favor from the LORD."* Proverbs 18:22 (NKJ).

But likewise, such a wife must be a virtuous wife, as in Proverbs 31 for Proverbs 21:9, 21:19, 25:24 and 27:15 all speak of a contentious wife and Proverbs 21:19 goes so far as to state that it is *"better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and angry woman"*. Proverbs 12:4 states that *"An excellent wife is the crown of her husband, but she who causes shame is like rottenness in his bones."* (NKJ).

We thus see that THE LORD (YAHWEH¹) intended marriage to be something of enormous significance and regards a virtuous, chaste and submissive wife as being of great worth. How different this is from our present age.

The article from Joy magazine in the appendix expresses some of these thoughts in much greater depth and goes much further.

However, the thought that struck me this morning, as we approach the commencement of Passover which starts in TWO DAYS TIME at sunset on Thursday 20 April 2000, **Two thousand years PLUS three and a half years from the BIRTH OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST** is whether in some way the state of marriage in the world today bears some relation to the abomination of desolation spoken of in Daniel 9:27 and Matthew 24 (quoted below).

Certainly there are those who suggest that scripture can be interpreted to signify the commencement of the week of Daniel 9:27 as being 2000 years after the birth of our Lord Jesus Christ and there is other evidence to indicate that this date was actually the Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles (October 1996).

If we accept that Jesus' death on the cross ushered in a spiritual covenant - a temple not built with human hands - 1 Corinthians 3:16 *"Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?"*; and if we consider 1 Corinthians 3:17 *"If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are."* should we not be looking for the "abomination of desolation" in the "holy place" as being IN THE BODY OF CHRIST, whose body and temple we are?

Surely the state of marriage today dramatically demonstrates that the abomination of desolation IS INDEED IN THE HOLY PLACE and that there is no way that today there is a bride for the Lord Jesus who is worthy of a wedding feast?

Surely we should therefore look forward to the anniversary of our Lord's death and resurrection with *"a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries."* Hebrews 10:27.

It seems to me that there are serious grounds to anticipate that Passover 2000 will usher in a season of GREAT TRIBULATION - BUT - if we look for a physical manifestation in a physical temple we will be like the Pharisees and miss the Messiah. If we look at the state of the bride and the spiritual temple, we may see a different sign! *"Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is."* Mark 13:33 (NKJ)

It seems to me that more than ever before we should cry out "Lord judge me in this life that I may be cleansed of my sin before I stand before you on the day of judgment." It seems clear to me that judgment is about to be meted out on the earth the likes of which we cannot today imagine.

WILL YOU BE A BRIDE WORTHY OF THE PRICE THAT HAS BEEN PAID, ONE FOR WHOM THE SON'S OF THE BRIDE CHAMBER WILL REJOICE?

May YAHWEH¹ bless you and keep you;
YAHWEH make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;
YAHWEH lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.

JAMES ROBERTSON

Email: James@End-Time-Issues.org.za

Cell: ++27 +83-251-6644; Phone: +27 +11 791-2327; Fax: +27 +11 791-5004

¹ **NOTE (1)** : The word "YAHWEH¹" is used in this document to reflect the fact that the correct translation of the Hebrew word generally translated "THE LORD" in the King James Version and many others is, in fact, "YAHWEH". YAHWEH is the proper name for our God and occurs 6,828 times in the Old Testament. Vines states:

"LORD

*The divine name YHWH appears only in the Bible. Its precise meaning is much debated. **God chose it as His personal name by which He related specifically to His chosen or covenant people.**" (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

By way of analogy, my proper name is "James" and I have the designation of "husband" to my wife, it would not be indicative of a meaningful marriage relationship if my wife were to constantly refer to me as "husband" rather than "James". In the same way, it is not indicative of a meaningful relationship with our God to refer to Him as "Lord" rather than "YAHWEH" when He has given us His name to use and uses it throughout scripture.

For more information refer to the book "The Sacred Name" published by Qadesh La Yahweh Press, available on the internet at:

<http://www.yahweh.org/publications/pdf1/sacrednm.pdf>

SOME SCRIPTURES CITED ABOVE

Daniel 9:27:

27 *Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; but in the middle of the week he shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate." (NKJ)*

Matthew 24:15-31:

15 *"Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (whoever reads, let him understand),*

16 *"then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.*

17 *"Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything out of his house.*

18 *"And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes.*

19 *"But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days!*

20 *"And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath.*

21 *"For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.*

22 *"And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake those days will be shortened.*

23 *"Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'There!' do not believe it.*

24 *"For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect.*

25 *"See, I have told you beforehand.*

26 *"Therefore if they say to you, 'Look, He is in the desert!' do not go out; or 'Look, He is in the inner rooms!' do not believe it.*

27 *"For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.*

28 *"For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together.*

29 *"Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.*

30 *"Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.*

31 *"And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. (NKJ)*

1 Corinthians 3:11-17:

11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw,

13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is.

14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward.

15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

16 Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?

17 If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are. (NKJ)

APPENDIX

WOW! SO THAT'S HOW JESUS LOVES ME!

The following article was published in the October 1999 issue of Joy Magazine, Box 377, Merrivale 3291, South Africa, email: joymag@iafrica.com. The article is titled "**WOW! So *that's* how Jesus loves me!**" and was written by John & Helen Gardiner. This article came to my attention in January 2000 and confirmed and amplified much of what is written in section 9.g, page 32 and elsewhere in this book. It gives a wonderful summary of why the subject of this book is so important and, while the author's of this article clearly do not yet have the revelation contained in this book, it is apparent that what is contained in this article and what is contained in this book are, of necessity, complimentary in Yahweh's scheme of things.

"THE Lord began speaking to us recently about marriage - and giving us some understanding of why so many marriages are in a mess or out of order, and even why so few Christian marriages are what they could be.

Daily we seem to hear of people suffering the most terrible abuse and unhappiness and fear within marriages, and hear of more and more Christian marriages ending in the cataclysm of divorce.

Something that God purposed to be one of His greatest sources of joy and blessing to people often ends up as a curse and misery.

The Lord began to reveal that the reason why marriage is under such incredible attack is *because of what He meant it to be.*

You see, God purposed marriage to be a prophetic sign and a wonder.

Yet the enemy so often succeeds in making it a laughing stock instead of a prophetic signpost that points the way to something much deeper.

Ephesians 5:21-33 says: *"Submit to one another out of reverence for Christ. Wives, submit to your husbands as to the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the church, his body, of which he is the Saviour."*

"Now as the church submits to Christ, so also wives should submit to their husbands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless."

"In this same way, husbands ought to love their wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself. After all, no-one ever hated his own body, but he feeds and cares for it, just as Christ does the church - for we are members of his body."

"For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh.' This is a profound mystery - but I am talking about Christ and the church. However, each one of you also must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband."

Paul says this is a great or profound mystery he's speaking about. The only other great or profound mystery is found in 1 Timothy 3:16 *"And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached to the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory."*

Whenever scripture speaks of a mystery, it is something that can only be understood by divine revelation - how much more so a *great* mystery? However, these mysteries are something God wants us to understand - because if we don't, the enemy will run riot in that area of ignorance in our lives.

So Paul is saying, "When I'm talking about marriage, I'm talking about Christ and the church." He is saying that every time you look at a Christian marriage you should be able to say: "A-ha - so *that's* how Jesus loves His church, and that's how we as the church should respond to Him!

Marriage was made by God to be a sign that shows the world how much Jesus loves His church. Yet how many of us can say we've seen even a handful of marriages in our lifetimes that have been this?

Marriages where you look at the way the husband loves his wife, and you can say "Wow! That's how Jesus loves me as part of his church." Or you look at the wife and are able to say "Yes, I see now, I understand now how I as a Christian need to submit to Jesus in love."

Because this man and this woman have painted a prophetic picture for you, you now have a greater understanding of this great mystery!

Now do you begin to see why satan hates marriage - and especially Christian marriages - with such a passion?

Why he will do everything within his power to pervert, make a mockery of, and destroy marriages? Because every time he does that he's not just causing misery in the lives of the people concerned, he is also destroying and pulling down something that God purposed to be a prophetic signpost.

When there are problems in a marriage, you're not just dealing with difficult people, you're dealing with all the hoards of hell trying their utmost to make a mockery of a prophetic statement that God wanted to make.

Those who are in difficult marriage situations, or who have areas of their marriage that are out of order, must wake up to this truth. It's not just that you and your spouse cannot get along with each other - it's also because you have powerful demonic forces working against your marriage becoming a prophetic sign and statement!

You need to start pulling down those demonic strongholds over your relationship. Not just in your spouse! But strongholds in you and *over* your relationship that cause both of you to react and allow friction and division to rush in.

Every area of marriage was purposed to be a prophetic sign. If you want to understand what idolatry does to the heart of God, then look at what sexual infidelity does to a marriage.

If you want to gain a clearer understanding of what it does to God when we have other gods other things that elicit our love and devotion - then look at what adultery does to a marriage. It's a prophetic sign!

You will often find in a marriage the same extremes as you find in the church. Lust in marriage is the same as spiritual licentiousness in the church - the same as just binging and going overboard on grace with no boundaries.

Then, at the other end of the scale you get frigidity in marriage - which is the same as legalism and a religious spirit in the church - cold, hard, truth with no love.

You often get these two forces at work in the same marriage, just as you get them at work in the church, and they're both just as destructive. Lust in a marriage and licentiousness in the church are just as destructive as frigidity in marriage and legalism in the church.

You also find rebellion and reaction against God's order and authority are a problem in both marriage and in the church. Just as you also get domination, manipulation and control both in marriage and in the church.

We have got to start waking up to what marriage is meant to be, and why so pitifully few are what they should be!

People get married so lightly without really understanding what they're doing. Few people who go into marriage realise they are entering into something that was meant to be a blood covenant.

This is why virginity is so important.

God's purpose for marriage was that on the wedding night the marriage covenant would be sealed with blood. Again, this is a prophetic picture of Jesus' blood covenant with us. Yet how many marriages are that today?

We want to say to any young people (both male and female!) reading this: Your virginity is one of the most precious gifts God has given you. Don't ever let the devil snatch it away from you.

In biblical times if a man took away a woman's virginity they stoned him to death. Nowadays, they label him a superstud or a loverboy or something like that!

God purposed marriage to be a blood covenant, and it is our firm belief that if you have two people entering into a marriage as virgins, and with an understanding of the awesomeness and sacredness of what they're doing on their wedding night, then God will honour that covenant and protect that marriage supernaturally. If those getting married are not virgins, they at least need to have an understanding of this awesome *covenant* relationship they're entering into.

God cannot fully bless and anoint and rebuke the devourer over many marriages today because they were never established on the foundation of covenant. People went through all the man-made rituals of the wedding ceremony, but never entered into a true covenant with each other.

If you look at the average wedding ceremony today, much of what goes on has its roots in the occult.

The veil was originally believed to ward off evil spirits. Confetti was also originally purposed to chase away evil spirits. Tradition has it that it's bad *luck* for the groom to see the bride before the wedding ceremony, and that it is good *luck* for the bride to wear something old, something new, something borrowed and something blue. Then there's the whole ritual of catching the garter and bouquet and the *lucky* souls who catch them.

The average wedding table is filled with *lucky* horseshoes or wishbones, and then the lucky couple are sent on their way to the strains of "Wish me luck as you wave me goodbye..."

All this "good luck" is just a smokescreen to distract people away from the real meaning of the ceremony - that it was meant by God to be a time of two people cutting covenant with each other before their God.

The average wedding ceremony today is a total mockery of what God intended. You get two people who've been sleeping together for years going through a silly little ritual that has no real binding upon their souls. And then people wonder why the whole thing ends up in the divorce courts two years down the road!

God wants us to begin to understand the sacredness of marriage.

If you look at what marriage entailed in biblical times, you begin to understand just how much points to Jesus - and why Jesus even said some of the things He said.

At marrying age, the young man might be attracted to a young woman, or his parents might have chosen an appropriate bride for him. The procedure could be followed by one of three different parties:

The father making the arrangements for his son, as Samson's father did for him in Judges 14: 1-10.

An agent working on behalf of the father, as Eliezer did on behalf of Abraham in Genesis 24:1-67.

Or it could be done by the young man himself.

For illustration's sake, an example of the last possibility will be used.

A young man went to the home of his potential bride-to-be. He carried three things with him: a large sum of money in order to pay the price for his bride, a betrothal contract called a *Shitre Erusin*, and a skin of wine.

Of course, anyone arriving with these things would immediately arouse the curiosity of the household! The man approached the girl's father and older brothers. The contract was laid out, and the bride-price was discussed.

Finally, a glass of wine was poured. If the father approved, then the young lady was called in. If she also approved, then she would drink the wine. In doing so, she committed herself to this man, agreeing to follow the contract that now was a legal document between the two.

They would be called husband and wife at this time, and their union could only be dissolved by a divorce. However, their status was that of betrothed, rather than that of fully married. This is where we as the church are today: the contract has been signed, the price has been paid in full. We are betrothed.

After the wine had been drunk, the man made the statement that he would go to his father's house and prepare a place for her. This place was known as the *chadar* (chamber, or a bed with a canopy).

The young Jewish bridegroom would make the following speech as he was leaving: "*In my Father's house are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am.*" Does that sound familiar to you? Our Lord Jesus spoke those same words of us in John 14:2-3!

From the time that the *Shitre Erusin* was ratified, the young woman was consecrated, *kiddushin*, set apart to her husband. That's how we as Christians should be.

She has been bought with a price and her body is no longer her own. 1 Corinthians 6:20 says "*You were bought at a price. Therefore honour God with your body*" and 1 Corinthians 7:23 says "*You were bought at a price; do not become slaves of men.*"

She must spend her time preparing to live as a wife and mother in Israel. Her days of waiting for her wedding are spent in learning how to please her husband.

Meanwhile, the young man returned to his father's home, and the *chadar* went under construction.

The room is provided with every comfort, as they will retire here for a whole week following their wedding ceremony. We see this seven day period in: Genesis 29:22-28. Laban says - "*Finish this daughter's bridal week; then we will give you the younger one also, in return for another seven years of work.*" And Jacob did so. He finished the week with Leah, and then Laban gave him his daughter Rachel to be his wife." And read Judges 14:10-18, too.

The young man, if asked when the day of his wedding would be, replied, "*No man knows except my father.*" **In Israel the father had to be satisfied that every preparation had been made by his son before he gave him permission to go and get his bride. Jesus spoke these same words of His wedding day.**

The groom secured two close friends to assist him in securing his bride and during the actual ceremony. These two are known as "*the friends of the bridegroom.*" They functioned as the two witnesses required for a Jewish wedding. One of them was to assist the bride, and to lead her to the ceremony, while the other was stationed with the groom. He performed a special task when the couple retired into the *chadar* after the ceremony.

During the ceremony, known as *Kiddushin*, a second contract was brought forth called a *Ketubah*. This marriage contract was witnessed by the friends of the bridegroom and turned over to the parents of the bride. It contained the promises that the groom pledged to his wife.

As at all weddings, focus was centred on the bride and groom. For this one day they were looked at as king and queen. Every effort was made, and no expense was spared to ensure their joy. On this day, tradition says, their sins were forgiven. They stood pure, without spot or blemish as they were united.

Ephesians 5:25-32, "*Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her to*

make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, And to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless."

Following the ceremony, the bride and groom entered the *chadar*. Here the groom gave gifts to the bride (Genesis 34:12 & Genesis 24:53).

The couple spent seven days under the *chupah*, or literally in the chamber. The friend of the bridegroom stood at the door. All the guests of the wedding assembled outside, waiting for the friend of the bridegroom to announce the consummation of the marriage covenant, which was related to him by the groom.

John 3:26-30: *"They came to John and said to him, 'Rabbi, that man who was with you on the other side of the Jordan - the one you testified about - well, He is baptising, and everyone is going to him. 'To this John replied, 'A man can receive only what is given him from heaven. You yourselves can testify that I said, "I am not the Christ but am sent ahead of him. "The bride belongs to the bridegroom. The friend who attends the bridegroom waits and listens for him, and is full of joy when he hears the bridegroom's voice. That joy is mine, and it is now complete. He must become greater; I must become less."*

At this signal, great rejoicing broke forth in a week long celebration, until the two emerged from the *chupah* to begin the actual wedding feast.

Revelation 19:4-9: *"The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God, who was seated on the throne. And they cried: 'Amen, Hallelujah!' Then a voice came from the throne, saying: 'Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, both small and great!'*

"Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: 'Hallelujah! For our Lord God Almighty reigns. Let us rejoice and be glad and give him glory! For the wedding of the Lamb has come, and his bride has made herself ready. Fine linen, bright and clean, was given her to wear.' (Fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the saints.) Then the angel said to me, 'Write: "Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb!" And he added, 'These are the true words of God."

Do you begin to understand the enormity of what we're touching here? You need to start looking at marriage through new eyes!

Even as the first trump (shofar) announced the betrothal, so the last trump announced the wedding. Today, when the shofar is blown in churches we are reminded that we are betrothed - and that there's a wedding feast yet to come!

In Psalm 45 we are brought to the biblical portrayal of not only the wedding of the Messiah but also His coronation. The guests are assembled, and gifts are distributed.

Isaiah 61:10 - 62:5 shows the glory of the bride and groom bedecked in all their wedding finery: *"For He has clothed me with garments of salvation and arrayed me in a robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom adorns his head like a priest, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels. The nations will see your righteousness, and all kings your glory; you will be called by a new name that the mouth of the LORD will bestow. You will be a crown of splendour in the Lord's hand, a royal diadem in the hand of your God. No longer will they call you Deserted, or name your land Desolate. But you will be called Hephzibah, and your land Beulah; for the LORD will take delight in you, and your land will be married. As a young man marries a maiden, so will your sons marry you; as a bridegroom rejoices over his bride, so will your God rejoice over you."*

But we've left the best for last...

Before the wedding the groom required three days to prepare. We know that one day is as a thousand years to the Lord. And just as with working out the three days of the death and resurrection of Jesus, we know that the Jewish method of measuring days is different to ours.

So, we are on the brink of the third millennium, the third day. Yes, the third day is almost upon us. Our bridegroom has been preparing Himself for three days. He is fully prepared and fully expectant, longing to be with His bride. The marriage supper of the lamb could be any day now.

No one knows the exact day except the Father.

The third day is upon us - and the bridegroom is fully prepared.

But are we?

God wants to release is out of much and into much when it comes to our understanding of marriage.

He wants to pull down and smash man-made myths and perceptions of marriage. He wants us throw out all the Mills & Boon and Bold & Beautiful junk, and begin to come into a Biblical understanding of what marriage is all about.

He wants to pull down demonic strongholds over existing and past and future marriages - strongholds of lust and frigidity, strongholds that have been established because the enemy has done everything in his power to make a mockery of God's prophetic purposes.

Some of you are sitting in marriages with things over you, some of you who are divorced are still bound by hurts and bitterness, others are sitting under things that keep you from being released into marriage - because of fear and demonic oppression.

There are some to whom God would say: *"I've kept you from marriage. You've fought and kicked and got angry because you've never got married, but it's been My grace that has kept you and protected you from entering into something that would just be a pale, weak, wishy-washy counterfeit of what I've really purposed for you."*

And as those strongholds come down, you will begin to find marriages restored and unsaved partners coming to the Lord. Good marriages will become even better as they are elevated into the realm of becoming prophetic statements. Becoming a sign and a wonder that people will look at and say, *"So that's how Jesus loves his betrothed, so that's how we as the church should submit and respond to Jesus!"*

Father, in Jesus' name forgive me for taking marriage so lightly, forgive me for my perverted and wrong understandings of what marriage is meant to be. And Father as You forgive me, I pray that you will deliver me from every stronghold that is over my life in the area of marriage. Strongholds that

have come down through the generations, as well as strongholds that I have allowed to become established through my own fears and sin.

"Lord I ask you to give me a revelation in my heart of Your purpose for marriage - so that my marriage (or future marriage) will become the prophetic sign and wonder to the world that You purposed it be. I ask You to do this in the precious and powerful name of Jesus through the power of Your holy Spirit."

With acknowledgements to Greg Killian for his information on Biblical wedding ceremonies.

Reproduced by kind permission of the author.

(1A1.00.04.04)
SOME THOUGHTS ON LUKE 6:11
A CONTINUATION OF THOUGHTS ON LUKE 4:34

Wednesday, April 19, 2000 06:26

Greetings

Attached herewith thoughts continuing from what was written yesterday.

God bless

James Robertson

**SOME THOUGHTS ON
LUKE 6:11
"BUT THEY (THE PHARISEES)
WERE FILLED WITH BITTERNESS
AND DISCUSSED WITH EACH OTHER
WHAT TO DO WITH JESUS"**

**WILL WE BE ABLE TO SEE
WHAT GOD DOES THIS PASSOVER?
OR
WILL WE BE LIKE THE PHARISEES?**

(Continuation from thoughts on Luke 4:34)

by
James Robertson

))

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

This morning (19 April 2000) I awoke early again and returning to my Bible where I left off yesterday, I was immediately drawn to Luke 6:11 *"but they (the pharisees) were filled with bitterness and discussed with each other what to do with Jesus"* (Lamsa's translation), the New King James says *"But they were filled with rage, and discussed with one another what they might do to Jesus."*

As I contemplated this story of the pharisees condemning Jesus for healing on the Sabbath it struck me that this passage, and in fact, many of the

books from Matthew onwards are in stark contrast to what is reported in most of the books from Genesis to Malachi.

In many of the books from Genesis to Malachi we constantly read reports of God's people (Israel and Judah) ignoring and violating the commandments of God and relying on their own strength and understanding. In the process they repeatedly fall into extreme fornication and apostasy, right through to Malachi where we see them bringing second rate offerings.

Suddenly, in Jesus' day, it seems they have got the message (or else we are dealing with a section of the people that have not received much mention previously). They have really got the message that the Word of God is the final authority. They are zealous for the things of God but they are still relying on their own strength and understanding and they are still missing God by completely opposing Jesus.

Jesus came that we might have His Spirit and the Holy Spirit dwell in us and guide us and yet, today, we still lean to our own strength and our own understanding and look to the things that are seen and so often miss God!

There seems to be a tremendous parallel. Jesus came about 2000 years after God cut covenant with Abram and for most of that time the children of Abraham did not serve God with all their hearts, all their minds and all their souls apart from brief periods of revival and small numbers of people. 2000 years ago, God cut covenant with man through the Man, Jesus, and for most of the last 2000 years those called by the name of Christ have not served God with all their hearts, all their minds and all their souls apart from brief periods of revival and small numbers of people.

Shortly before Jesus' birth men became zealous for the Word of God but when the Word of God was fulfilled in their sight, most of them missed God. In the past few centuries men have become zealous for the Word of God again.

Surely, as God seeks to draw us back to Himself and to deliver us from the bondage of fallen man, there is a distinct possibility that He is about to do a NEW THING which will not conform to our understanding of His Word?

The passage in Luke 6:11 cited above is immediately followed by what is commonly referred to as "The Sermon on the Mount" or "The Beatitudes" where Jesus draws out the essence of the Abrahamic and Mosaic Covenants and lays the foundation for the New Covenant by focusing on the Spirit of the Torah (Law), thereby progressing from the Letter of the Torah (Law).

Immediately He challenges everything our own strength and own understanding would have us do and believe based on our own interpretation of Torah.

If Passover 2000 is, indeed, a significant date then we must surely ask ourselves, "in what way is THE LORD (YAHWEH¹) about to challenge our strength and our understanding once more as He seeks to draw those who will listen closer to Him?"

We must also ask ourselves whether we will see Jesus or whether we will be filled with bitterness and rage towards what He is doing!

May YAHWEH² bless you and keep you;
YAHWEH make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;
YAHWEH lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.

JAMES ROBERTSON

Email: James@End-Time-Issues.org.za

Cell: ++27 +83-251-6644; Phone: +27 +11 791-2327; Fax: +27 +11 791-5004

1 **NOTE (1)** : The word "YAHWEH¹" is used in this document to reflect the fact that the correct translation of the Hebrew word generally translated "THE LORD" in the King James Version and many others is, in fact, "YAHWEH". YAHWEH is the proper name for our God and occurs 6,828 times in the Old Testament. Vines states:

"LORD

*The divine name YHWH appears only in the Bible. Its precise meaning is much debated. **God chose it as His personal name by which He related specifically to His chosen or covenant people.**" (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

By way of analogy, my proper name is "James" and I have the designation of "husband" to my wife, it would not be indicative of a meaningful marriage relationship if my wife were to constantly refer to me as "husband" rather than "James". In the same way, it is not indicative of a meaningful relationship with our God to refer to Him as "Lord" rather than "YAHWEH" when He has given us His name to use and uses it throughout scripture.

For more information refer to the book "The Sacred Name" published by Qadesh La Yahweh Press, available on the internet at:

<http://www.yahweh.org/publications/pdf1/sacrednm.pdf>

SCRIPTURES CITED ABOVE

Luke 6:1-49:

1 Now it happened on the second Sabbath after the first that He went through the grainfields. And His disciples plucked the heads of grain and ate them, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And some of the Pharisees said to them, "Why are you doing what is not lawful to do on the Sabbath?"

3 But Jesus answering them said, "Have you not even read this, what David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him:

4 "how he went into the house of God, took and ate the showbread, and also gave some to those with him, which is not lawful for any but the priests to eat?"

5 And He said to them, "The Son of Man is also Lord of the Sabbath."

6 Now it happened on another Sabbath, also, that He entered the synagogue and taught. And a man was there whose right hand was withered.

7 So the scribes and Pharisees watched Him closely, whether He would heal on the Sabbath, that they might find an accusation against Him.

8 But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand, "Arise and stand here." And he arose and stood.

9 Then Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one thing: Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or to destroy?"

10 And when He had looked around at them all, He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he did so, and his hand was restored as whole as the other.

11 **But they were filled with rage, and discussed with one another what they might do to Jesus.**

12 Now it came to pass in those days that He went out to the mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, He called His disciples to Himself; and from them He chose twelve whom He also named apostles:

14 Simon, whom He also named Peter, and Andrew his brother; James and John; Philip and Bartholomew;

15 Matthew and Thomas; James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called the Zealot;

16 Judas the son of James, and Judas Iscariot who also became a traitor.

17 And He came down with them and stood on a level place with a crowd of His disciples and a great multitude of people from all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the seacoast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear Him and be healed of their diseases,

18 as well as those who were tormented with unclean spirits. And they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch Him, for power went out from Him and healed them all.

20 Then He lifted up His eyes toward His disciples, and said: "Blessed are you poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 *Blessed are you who hunger now, for you shall be filled. Blessed are you who weep now, for you shall laugh.*

22 *Blessed are you when men hate you, and when they exclude you, and revile you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of Man's sake.*

23 *Rejoice in that day and leap for joy! For indeed your reward is great in heaven, for in like manner their fathers did to the prophets.*

24 *"But woe to you who are rich, for you have received your consolation.*

25 *Woe to you who are full, for you shall hunger. Woe to you who laugh now, for you shall mourn and weep.*

26 *Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for so did their fathers to the false prophets.*

27 *"But I say to you who hear: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you,*

28 *"bless those who curse you, and pray for those who spitefully use you.*

29 *"To him who strikes you on the one cheek, offer the other also. And from him who takes away your cloak, do not withhold your tunic either.*

30 *"Give to everyone who asks of you. And from him who takes away your goods do not ask them back.*

31 *"And just as you want men to do to you, you also do to them likewise.*

32 *"But if you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them.*

33 *"And if you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same.*

34 *"And if you lend to those from whom you hope to receive back, what credit is that to you? For even sinners lend to sinners to receive as much back.*

35 *"But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil.*

36 *"Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.*

37 *"Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.*

38 *"Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over will be put into your bosom. For with the same measure that you use, it will be measured back to you."*

39 *And He spoke a parable to them: "Can the blind lead the blind? Will they not both fall into the ditch?"*

40 *"A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is perfectly trained will be like his teacher.*

41 *"And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not perceive the plank in your own eye?"*

42 *"Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me remove the speck that is in your eye,' when you yourself do not see the plank that is in your own eye? Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck that is in your brother's eye.*

43 *"For a good tree does not bear bad fruit, nor does a bad tree bear good fruit.*

44 *"For every tree is known by its own fruit. For men do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush.*

45 "A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings forth evil. For out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks.

46 "But why do you call Me 'Lord, Lord,' and do not do the things which I say?

47 "Whoever comes to Me, and hears My sayings and does them, I will show you whom he is like:

48 "He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid the foundation on the rock. And when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently against that house, and could not shake it, for it was founded on the rock.

49 "But he who heard and did nothing is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream beat vehemently; and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great." (NKJ)

(1A1.00.04.05)
LUKE 7:23
BLESSED IS HE WHO DOES NOT STUMBLE
ON ACCOUNT OF JESUS
- CAN WE IDENTIFY
THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION
AND ARE WE PREPARED?

Thursday, April 20, 2000 08:01

Greetings in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ

Further to the previous mails over the past few weeks, herewith a further message. I encourage you to carefully consider what is written and not to stumble over what is written in the Word of God.

God bless

James Robertson

**SOME THOUGHTS ON
LUKE 7:23
JESUS SAID "AND BLESSED IS HE WHO
DOES NOT STUMBLE ON ACCOUNT OF ME"**

**WILL WE BE ABLE TO SEE
HIS HAND AND DO HIS WILL IN THIS AGE
OR
WILL WE STUMBLE LIKE THE PHARISEES?**

(Continuation from thoughts on Luke 4:34 and Luke 6:11)

by
James Robertson

))

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

In the series of messages that I have been impressed to write over the past two weeks commencing with the "Vision Concerning Zephaniah 1 and 3" on 4 April in which I saw a six week chariot of judgement about to be driven over the church there has been a progression of emphasis towards challenging us to depart from our Pharisaic beliefs and Talmudic teachings and to return to the pure, Holy Spirit breathed word of God.

The message for this Passover as I have it this morning is "***blessed is he who does not stumble on account of Me*** [Jesus]" (Lamsa's translation). The New King James states "*blessed is he who is not offended because of Me.*"

Together with this it is necessary that each one take careful and prayerful account of a number of scriptures:

1 Timothy 4:1-3

1 Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,
2 speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron,
3 forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth. (NKJ)

Many in this age have indeed been giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron. It behooves each one of us at this Passover time with judgment knocking at the door to humbly petition Almighty God, the Creator of the Heavens and the Earth, YAHWEH¹, in the name of His dear Son, Jesus Christ, to reveal to each one of us any aspect of our lives where we may individually may have given heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, anywhere where we may be speaking lies in hypocrisy and any aspect of our lives in which our consciences have been seared as with a hot iron. As we do this we must also seek His face to find out what verse three means - have we been "forbidding to marry"? or have we been forbidden to marry?

To understand the impact of the above passage from 1 Timothy in this age consider the broader context of Luke 7:23, particularly **Luke 7:30-35**:

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for themselves, not having been baptized by him.
31 And the Lord said, "To what then shall I liken the men of this generation, and what are they like?
32 "They are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling to one another, saying: 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we mourned to you, and you did not weep.'
33 "For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.'
34 "The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Look, a glutton and a winebibber, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'
35 "But wisdom is justified by all her children." (NKJ)

In considering the passages of scripture contained in this document, constantly consider Luke 7:30 "but the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for THEMSELVES". This is an urgent and insistent message of the Spirit of God for everyone who calls themselves by the name of Christ "do not reject the will of God for yourself".

To better understand the reasons for what is about to happen, consider **John 17:19-23**:

19 "And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth.

20 *"I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word;*

21 ***"that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me.***

22 *"And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one:*

23 *"I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me. (NKJ)*

Clearly, as at the eve of Passover 2000, the church of Jesus Christ is racked with division. Churches split, God fearing men and women are disciplined and cast out, strife and division prevails, church meetings are empty copies of worldly gatherings with no holiness, no power and no Jesus Christ the Son of God but many who come in His name. There are very few if any places where one will truly encounter believers all with one heart as described in **Acts 4:32-33:**

32 *Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.*

33 *And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all. (NKJ)*

It is unlikely that there is any significant group of Christians anywhere in the world of which the above report would hold true today. For all of us who are not in such a level of unity and harmony, such oneness of heart and walking in GREAT POWER, we must understand that we are not where YAHWEH¹ wants us to be and therefore we may expect great judgment and therefore tribulation in the days to come if we do not turn from our deception and error and seek to come into unity as never before. In fact, the coming judgement is what is required to bring about that unity. BUT, as was written yesterday regarding Luke 6:11 this will NEVER be accomplished according to our own strength and our own understanding.

Consider particularly **James 4:7-10:**

7 *Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.*

8 *Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.*

9 *Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom.*

10 *Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up. (NKJ)*

This Passover it is time for each to humble themselves in the sight of the Lord, to submit to God and resist the devil. In order to this each must ask Him to clean them

of ALL doctrines of demons, all lies spoken in hypocrisy, to judge them severely and correct them harshly that they may serve Him more perfectly, to reveal to them the level of their present deception, to open their eyes to what He would have them see and to close their eyes to what He would have them not see, to open their ears to what He would have them hear and to close their ears to what he would not have them hear, to bring the people that He would have in their lives into their lives and to take the people that He would not have in their lives, to open doors in their lives that no man can close and close doors in their lives that no man can open.

Those who will pray the above prayers over their lives today and regularly hereafter, will find that much will change in their lives and much that will be gained by them in the life to come.

Each must accept and acknowledge by faith in the Lord Jesus Christ that they are completely incapable in their own strength and own understanding of accomplishing His will in their lives.

Those who will do this can hope to see the promise of Romans 8:14 fulfilled in their lives.

Romans 8:13-14:

13 *For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.*

14 **For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.** (NKJ)

Now is a time to seek to be a son of God.

But, in order to come to this place, each must take account of **Ephesians 5:3-6:**

3 *But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints;*

4 *neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.*

5 **For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.**

6 *Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.* (NKJ)

Yet, today, indications are that less than 5% of all women are virgins on their wedding nights, more than 60% of women have had more than one

man and the vast majority of men have had more than one women over and above the women that they currently refer to as wife. All such men and women are fornicators, many of those in the body of Christ fall into this category as they divorce and remarry with no scriptural basis. And NONE OF THESE PEOPLE HAS ANY INHERITANCE IN THE KINGDOM OF CHRIST AND GOD! Refer to the passage from Deuteronomy 22 quoted in the appendix for a more comprehensive definition of what scripture says concerning virginity and marriage being directly related and relating the definition of sexual sin and consider the ways that the church is teaching.

Ephesians 5:31-32, later in the same chapter, brings this into sharper focus:

31 *"For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."*

32 *This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church. (NKJ)*

Here we see that in one chapter of scripture (quoted in full in the appendix), YAHWEH¹ warns us of judgment to come, defines submission and unity in Godly marriage and shows us clearly that there is a direct correlation between marriage and unity in the church.

Remember **1 Corinthians 6:15-20**:

15 *Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? Certainly not!*

16 ***Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For "the two," He says, "shall become one flesh."***

17 *But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.*

18 *Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.*

19 *Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?*

20 *For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's. (NKJ)*

Clearly there is an abomination of desolation that is come upon the world and the church through the devastated state of marriage WITHIN THE CHURCH TODAY. Desolate woman are abandoned by their husbands, devout men have their children stolen from them by adulterous and unfaithful wives and are left desolate, the vast majority of women are classed as harlots by scripture and the men who join themselves to such women or who take the virginity of women and move on are likewise classed as adulterers. Adulterous one flesh bonds abound between

innumerable men and women to the point where it is likely that almost the entire humanity is joined together into ONE massive spiritual spiders web of illicit one flesh bonds resulting from illicit and unGodly sexual intercourse. Consider that any person who has joined themselves to anyone else is one flesh with that person AND with every person that person has joined themselves to and so on, ad-infinitum. SURELY THIS IS AN ABOMINATION?

I urge you to fast and pray and seek the face of THE LORD to know whether the state of marriage IS, IN FACT, THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION spoken of in Daniel 12:11 and discussed in more detail in the previous message on Luke 4:34 and on Zephaniah 1.

Consider carefully Revelation chapters 1 to 3, particularly **Revelation 1:19-20** which lets us know that this message is for us:

19 *"Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after this.*

20 *"The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches. (NKJ)*

Consider also **Revelation 3:15-22**:

15 *"I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot.*

16 *"So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth.*

17 *"Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'-- and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked--*

18 *"I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.*

19 *"As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent.*

20 *"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.*

21 *"To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.*

22 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." " (NKJ)*

This summarizes the overall message to the seven churches, if we are not prepared, if we are not hot, if we are not serving Him, He will vomit us out

of His mouth! The intervening verses speak of removal of our names from the Lamb's book of life and many other scriptures which should fill each one of us with REVERENT FEAR.

This passover is, indeed, a time for reverent self examination, seeking to be crucified with Christ and seeking not to be left behind in Egypt when YAHWEH'S¹ people are taken out of Egypt to the promised land. ARE YOU PREPARED FOR THE JUDGEMENT THAT IS TO COME?

Notice that in Revelation 1 to 3 Jesus is speaks of seven churches, each has distinct personalities and distinct strengths and weaknesses. All of those churches exist in all of us today to some measure but we also see that the "bride of Christ" is not made up of one amorphous entity, there are seven distinct personalities to the bride. Each must ask which of those brides they represent and how they are called to serve Him in preparing for His coming again! Each must ask how this reconciles with their understanding of marriage, particularly if the abomination of desolation IS INDEED the terrible state of marriage in the church today.

Finally, each must confront the reality of the existence of Isaiah chapter 4 which clearly speaks of this age and ask THE LORD to show them WHY Isaiah 4:1 is in the scriptures, what relevance it has today and what it has to do with 1 Timothy 4 verse 3.

Isaiah 4:1-6 states:

1 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, "We will eat our own food and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by your name, to take away our reproach."

2 In that day the Branch of the LORD shall be beautiful and glorious; and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and appealing for those of Israel who have escaped.

3 And it shall come to pass that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy-- everyone who is recorded among the living in Jerusalem.

4 When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the blood of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning,

5 then the LORD will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there will be a covering.

6 And there will be a tabernacle for shade in the daytime from the heat, for a place of refuge, and for a shelter from storm and rain. (NKJ)

Finally it is necessary to seek God to understand why Isaiah 4:1 directly parallels Exodus 21:10 and amends the terms of Exodus 21:10:

Exodus 21:10 refers to a man taking more than one wife and states:

10 *"If he takes another wife, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marriage rights. (NKJ)*

Perhaps the critical question facing all of us over this Passover is whether the state of marriage and sexual fornication in the world today is, at least in part, the abomination of desolation in the temple of God spoken of in scripture, why Revelation speaks of seven distinct churches which make up the bride of Christ, why Isaiah 4 clearly refers to seven women marrying one man in this age and why Exodus 21:10 clearly makes provision for this eventuality and why there are clearly many more women in the body of Christ than men BUT the church preaches monogamy.

Consider again 1 Timothy 4:1-3

1 *Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,*

2 *speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron,*

3 *forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth. (NKJ)*

May YAHWEH¹ bless you and keep you;
YAHWEH make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;
YAHWEH lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.

JAMES ROBERTSON

Email: James@End-Time-Issues.org.za

Cell: ++27 +83-251-6644; Phone: +27 +11 791-2327; Fax: +27 +11 791-5004

SCRIPTURES CITED ABOVE

Luke 7:18-50

18 Then the disciples of John reported to him concerning all these things.

19 And John, calling two of his disciples to him, sent them to Jesus, saying, "Are You the Coming One, or do we look for another?"

20 When the men had come to Him, they said, "John the Baptist has sent us to You, saying, 'Are You the Coming One, or do we look for another?'"

21 And that very hour He cured many of infirmities, afflictions, and evil spirits; and to many blind He gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answered and said to them, "Go and tell John the things you have seen and heard: that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, the poor have the gospel preached to them.

23 "And blessed is he who is not offended because of Me."

24 When the messengers of John had departed, He began to speak to the multitudes concerning John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

25 "But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft garments? Indeed those who are gorgeously appareled and live in luxury are in kings' courts.

26 "But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet.

27 "This is he of whom it is written: 'Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.'

28 "For I say to you, among those born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist; but he who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

29 And when all the people heard Him, even the tax collectors justified God, having been baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for themselves, not having been baptized by him.

31 And the Lord said, "To what then shall I liken the men of this generation, and what are they like?

32 "They are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling to one another, saying: 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we mourned to you, and you did not weep.'

33 "For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.'

34 "The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Look, a glutton and a winebibber, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'

35 "But wisdom is justified by all her children."

36 Then one of the Pharisees asked Him to eat with him. And He went to the Pharisee's house, and sat down to eat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at the table in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster flask of fragrant oil,

38 and stood at His feet behind Him weeping; and she began to wash His feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head; and she kissed His feet and anointed them with the fragrant oil.

39 Now when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he spoke to himself, saying, "This man, if He were a prophet, would know who and what manner of woman this is who is touching Him, for she is a sinner."

40 And Jesus answered and said to him, "Simon, I have something to say to you." And he said, "Teacher, say it."

41 "There was a certain creditor who had two debtors. One owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.

42 "And when they had nothing with which to repay, he freely forgave them both. Tell Me, therefore, which of them will love him more?"

43 Simon answered and said, "I suppose the one whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have rightly judged."

44 Then He turned to the woman and said to Simon, "Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has washed My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head.

45 "You gave Me no kiss, but this woman has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in.

46 "You did not anoint My head with oil, but this woman has anointed My feet with fragrant oil.

47 "Therefore I say to you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little."

48 And He said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."

49 And those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"

50 Then He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you. Go in peace." (NKJ)

John 17:1-26

1 Jesus spoke these words, lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said: "Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son also may glorify You,

2 "as You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as You have given Him.

3 "And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent.

4 "I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do.

5 "And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

6 "I have manifested Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word.

7 "Now they have known that all things which You have given Me are from You.

8 "For I have given to them the words which You have given Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came forth from You; and they have believed that You sent Me.

9 "I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given Me, for they are Yours.

10 "And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 "Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are.

12 "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 "But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 "I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

15 "I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one.

16 "They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

17 "Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.

18 "As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.

19 "And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth.

20 "I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word;

21 "that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me.

22 "And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one:

23 "I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me.

24 "Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world.

25 "O righteous Father! The world has not known You, but I have known You; and these have known that You sent Me.

26 "And I have declared to them Your name, and will declare it, that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them." (NKJ)

James 4:1-17

1 Where do wars and fights come from among you? Do they not come from your desires for pleasure that war in your members?

2 You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask.

3 You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend it on your pleasures.

4 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

5 Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"?

6 But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble."

7 Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.

8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.

9 Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.

11 Do not speak evil of one another, brethren. He who speaks evil of a brother and judges his brother, speaks evil of the law and judges the law. But if you judge the law, you are not a doer of the law but a judge.

12 There is one Lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. Who are you to judge another?

13 Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow we will go to such and such a city, spend a year there, buy and sell, and make a profit";

14 whereas you do not know what will happen tomorrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapor that appears for a little time and then vanishes away.

15 Instead you ought to say, "If the Lord wills, we shall live and do this or that."

16 But now you boast in your arrogance. All such boasting is evil.

17 Therefore, to him who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin. (NKJ)

Ephesians 5:1-33

1 Therefore be imitators of God as dear children.

2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma.

3 But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints;

4 neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

7 Therefore do not be partakers with them.

8 For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light

9 (for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth),

10 finding out what is acceptable to the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them.

12 For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret.

13 But all things that are exposed are made manifest by the light, for whatever makes manifest is light.

14 Therefore He says: "Awake, you who sleep, arise from the dead, and Christ will give you light."

15 See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools but as wise,

16 redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is.

18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit,

19 speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 giving thanks always for all things to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,

21 submitting to one another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord.

23 For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the church; and He is the Savior of the body.

24 Therefore, just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything.

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her,

26 that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word,

27 that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.

28 So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself.

29 For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the church.

30 For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones.

31 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."

32 This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let each one of you in particular so love his own wife as himself, and let the wife see that she respects her husband. (NKJ)

Revelation Chapters 1 to 3:

CHAPTER 1

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants-- things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John,

2 who bore witness to the word of God, and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, to all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near.

4 John, to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,

5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

6 and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End," says the Lord, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

9 I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,

11 saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last," and, "What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea."

12 Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands,

13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band.

14 His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire;

15 His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters;

16 He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, "Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last.

18 "I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.

19 "Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after this.

20 "The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

1 "To the angel of the church of Ephesus write, 'These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands:

2 "I know your works, your labor, your patience, and that you cannot bear those who are evil. And you have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars;

3 "and you have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My name's sake and have not become weary.

4 "Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love.

5 "Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place-- unless you repent.

6 "But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God."

8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write, 'These things says the First and the Last, who was dead, and came to life:

9 "I know your works, tribulation, and poverty (but you are rich); and I know the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

10 "Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Indeed, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death. "

12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write, 'These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword:

13 "I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

14 "But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.

15 "Thus you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 'Repent, or else I will come to you quickly and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it. "

18 *"And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write, 'These things says the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine brass:*
19 *"I know your works, love, service, faith, and your patience; and as for your works, the last are more than the first.*
20 *"Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.*
21 *"And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent.*
22 *"Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds.*
23 *"I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.*
24 *"Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden.*
25 *"But hold fast what you have till I come.*
26 *"And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations--*
27 *'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; they shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'-- as I also have received from My Father;*
28 *"and I will give him the morning star.*
29 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."*

CHAPTER 3

1 *"And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, 'These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: "I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.*
2 *"Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your works perfect before God.*
3 *"Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent. Therefore if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.*
4 *"You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.*
5 *"He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.*
6 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."*
7 *"And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, 'These things says He who is holy, He who is true, "He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens":*
8 *"I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have kept My word, and have not denied My name.*

9 *"Indeed I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie-- indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.*

10 *"Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.*

11 *"Behold, I am coming quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown.*

12 *"He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. And I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.*

13 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."*

14 *"And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, 'These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God:*

15 *"I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot.*

16 *"So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth.*

17 *"Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'-- and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked--*

18 *"I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.*

19 *"As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent.*

20 *"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.*

21 *"To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.*

22 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." " (NKJ)*

Deuteronomy 22:13-30:

13 *"If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and detests her,*

14 *"and charges her with shameful conduct, and brings a bad name on her, and says, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her I found she was not a virgin,'*

15 *"then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the evidence of the young woman's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate.*

16 *"And the young woman's father shall say to the elders, 'I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he detests her;*

17 'now he has charged her with shameful conduct, saying, "I found your daughter was not a virgin," and yet these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 "Then the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him;

19 "and they shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he cannot divorce her all his days.

20 "But if the thing is true, and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman,

21 "then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house; so you shall put away the evil from among you.

22 "If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then both of them shall die-- the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so you shall put away the evil from Israel.

23 "If a young woman who is a virgin is betrothed to a husband, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her,

24 "then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones, the young woman because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he humbled his neighbor's wife; so you shall put away the evil from among you.

25 "But if a man finds a betrothed young woman in the countryside, and the man forces her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die.

26 "But you shall do nothing to the young woman; there is in the young woman no sin deserving of death, for just as when a man rises against his neighbor and kills him, even so is this matter.

27 "For he found her in the countryside, and the betrothed young woman cried out, but there was no one to save her.

28 "If a man finds a young woman who is a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out,

29 "then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her; he shall not be permitted to divorce her all his days.

30 "A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's bed.
(NKJ)

(1A1.00.04.06)
re THE WORD YAHWEH1 IN PREVIOUS MAILS

Thursday, April 20, 2000 15:10

Greetings in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ

It has just come to my attention that the email version of the documents that I sent you recently display "THE LORD YAHWEH1" in the text with no explanation.

I copied the email version of the text from the original MS Word document but, for some technical reason, it appears that some of the formatting got lost in the version as it was received by some addressees.

In addition the footnote has gone missing. For this reason it is preferable to refer to the MSWord version attached to the original version if you have software that is able to read it. If you are not able to read that attachment please let me know and I will mail in another format to suit you.

In answer to the question of what the above text means, please note that there should be a footnote lower down in the document which explains that the word translated "The LORD" throughout scripture is actually the Hebrew proper name Yahweh. The 1 is supposed to be a superscript to reference this footnote.

The note to reference 1 reads:

NOTE (1) : The word "YAHWEH1" is used in this document to reflect the fact that the correct translation of the Hebrew word generally translated "THE LORD" in the King James Version and many others is, in fact, "YAHWEH".

YAHWEH is the proper name for our God and occurs 6,828 times in the Old Testament. Vines states:

"LORD:

The divine name YHWH appears only in the Bible. Its precise meaning is much debated. God chose it as His personal name by which He related specifically to His chosen or covenant people." (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

By way of analogy, my proper name is "James" and I have the designation of

"husband" to my wife, it would not be indicative of a meaningful marriage relationship if my wife were to constantly refer to me as "husband" rather than "James". In the same way, it is not indicative of a meaningful relationship with our God to refer to Him as "Lord" rather than "YAHWEH" when He has given us His name to use and uses it throughout scripture.

For more information refer to the book "The Sacred Name" published by Qadesh La Yahweh Press, available on the internet at:

<http://www.yahweh.org/publications/pdf1/sacrednm.pdf>

Hope this clarifies things and apologise for any inconvenience or confusion.

God bless you at this Passover season.

James Robertson

(1A1.00.04.07)
URGENT
re PRESS REPORTS
REGARDING HIGH PROFILE DIVORCE
IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CHURCH
A CALL TO PRAYER, FASTING, ETC

Monday, April 24, 2000 09:02

Greetings in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ

Herewith document in MSWord format, copy follows as plain email.

Please take this matter to the Lord in prayer urgently.

God bless

James Robertson

URGENT

PRESS REPORTS REGARDING HIGH PROFILE DIVORCE IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CHURCH

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

On the morning of Saturday 22 April 2000 it was reported that probably the most widely known Christian leader in South Africa was on the point of divorce. This report was confirmed in two other major Newspapers on Sunday 23 April.

The reports allege that the divorce is already well in process, that the wife has instituted the divorce proceedings and that she has "asked the church for spiritual support". It is further insinuated that there is another man and it is reported by one newspaper on the Sunday that someone has said (reported in Afrikaans - literal translation) *"You know how it is. A person falls in love and the love get's lost. In this case it was [the wife] who said straight out to [the husband] that she does not love him any more."*

Recognizing the fallibility of the popular press, one must conclude that, given the profile of the individuals concerned and the size of their ministry, if the report on Saturday was without foundation a high court order would have been obtained to prevent publication on Sunday. One must therefore conclude that a divorce is almost certainly in process.

We therefore have a leader in the body of Christ who is well known around the world, who is frequently on secular and Christian Television around the world and who must rate as amongst the top 100 most widely known Christian leaders in the world today, if not possibly the top 10, in the process of divorce!

Without attaching too much significance to the press reports one must note that Deuteronomy 21:15 clearly states "**If a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved,....**". In other words, if there is validity in the press report that there is no love, THAT DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A BASIS FOR DIVORCE!

Furthermore, **1 Corinthians 13:1-8** states:

1 *Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.*

2 *And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing.*

3 *And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing.*

4 *Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up;*

5 *does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil;*

6 *does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth;*

7 *bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.*

8 **Love never fails.** *But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away. (NKJ)*

How can anyone who is a Christian claim that the love in their marriage has come to an end? The Word of God clearly states that such an occurrence is IMPOSSIBLE, love NEVER FAILS, it NEVER COMES TO AN END as long as both are serving the same God!

Lust may come to an end but the true agape love of God between man and woman borne out of the one flesh bond, her submission to him and all else that scripture lays down CANNOT come to an end, unless one departs from the faith. However, even if lust has seemingly died THAT is not a basis for divorce Genesis 3:16 reports THE LORD as saying "*To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; in pain you shall bring forth children; **your desire shall be for your husband**, and he shall rule over you."*" God has said to every woman that her desire SHALL be for her husband. That is a statement of fact and a commandment.

Furthermore, in Matthew 19:9 Jesus Himself said "*And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.*" (King James Version). The word translated "fornication" is the Greek word "porneia" which relates to either sexual fornication or spiritual fornication. In the context of marriage this includes persistent and unrepentant treachery or betrayal or a complete departure

from the true faith in the case of a married couple who are both believers, as with the case in question.

Thus, the ONLY basis on which the abovementioned divorce will be permissible in the sight of God is if one of the two partners has TOTALLY departed from the TRUE faith or has fallen into sexual adultery and is not prepared to repent. THAT is the only basis on which love can fail and it is the ONLY basis on which desire can cease!

In such a case the party who is guilty of this sin has NO BASIS to appeal for "spiritual support" from the body of Christ.

HOWEVER, unless there is evidence or it has been admitted that one of the parties HAS committed porneia it becomes extremely difficult to assess the situation and all MUST avoid judging other than those directly within the ministry concerned WHO ARE REQUIRED TO JUDGE; BUT only by rigorous compliance with scriptural procedure.

1 Corinthians 6:1-7 states:

1 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints?

2 Do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world will be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Do you not know that we shall judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life?

4 If then you have judgments concerning things pertaining to this life, do you appoint those who are least esteemed by the church to judge?

5 I say this to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you, not even one, who will be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goes to law against brother, and that before unbelievers!

7 Now therefore, it is already an utter failure for you that you go to law against one another. Why do you not rather accept wrong? Why do you not rather let yourselves be cheated?
(NKJ)

Accordingly the parties concerned have no business going to high profile divorce lawyers in the world BEFORE the matter has been resolved WITHIN the Body of Christ.

If there is another side to the situation and there is hidden sin of which no mention has been made, this must be dealt with in open court within the Body of Christ as stated in **Matthew 18:17**.

15 *"Moreover if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother.*

16 *"But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that 'by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.'*

17 *"And if he refuses to hear them, **tell it to the church**. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector. (NKJ)*

In other words, the full facts of the matter from both parties must be finally exposed to the entire congregation under public scrutiny and the guilty party must be formally and publicly expelled from the church WORLDWIDE. If that route is not taken, the guilty party is not afforded the opportunity to fully confront their sin and repent before it is too late! Secrecy and covert action is the way of Satan and his cohorts, NOT the servants of the Most High God. Jesus Christ IS the light and HIS light must shine upon the matter that whatever sin there may be may be dealt with scripturally and repented of. Only public trial BEFORE THE BODY OF CHRIST affords the offender the true opportunity to grasp the magnitude of their sin and repent.

HOWEVER - the judgement must be according to the Word of God and NOT according to man's opinion of the Word of God. In this regard it is vital to recognize that the vast majority of what is formally taught in the church today regarding marriage has no basis in scripture and totally ignores hundreds of scriptures which address the proper form of marriage. This was addressed briefly in a document on 20 April 2000 which suggested that the total breakdown of TRUE marriage WITHIN the Body of Christ was at hand and that this was as a consequence of doctrines of demons and lies spoken in hypocrisy as foretold in 1 Timothy 4:1-3. The notice of this proposed divorce two days later AND it's timing, on the Passover Sabbath, is seen as being a profound prophetic confirmation.

It is vital that all those who truly fear God and call on His Name and the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, mobilize themselves in prayer and intercession AND, where they have any influence with any of the parties involved by direct involvement, as the Lord leads to avert a tragedy of major proportions.

Not only is the soul of one of these people potentially headed for eternal damnation if they do not repent but the ENTIRE WORLD and ALL OF CHRISTENDOM is in the process of receiving a message to the effect that "MARRIAGE IS IMPOSSIBLE, the God who says that 'nothing is impossible' cannot heal the marriage of two people who have claimed to represent Him on earth for decades and consequently the Faith message that these people have preached and the Bible which they have claimed to be the 'living Word of God' is without power and a LIE."

Brothers and sisters, such things ought not to be.

God created marriage to work, He has provided principles and commandments whereby it is guaranteed to work. The writer has a book of over 350 pages on the subject in draft and a second volume in outline which together clearly prove that God's form of marriage CANNOT FAIL if the marriage partners remain within the faith.

If you are in agreement with the essence of this message, please consider forwarding part or all of it to other believers you know AROUND THE WORLD.

There is no time to lose.

I urge you all to fast and pray, to intercede and do whatever else the Lord leads you to do in this situation. BUT I also urge you NOT to lean to your own understanding and NOT to act in your own strength. The God we serve is WELL ABLE to heal this marriage to HIS Glory but ONLY if we do His will and do not get in His way by trying to act our way or the world's way.

May THE LORD bless you and keep you;

THE LORD make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;

THE LORD lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.

JAMES ROBERTSON

Email: James@End-Time-Issues.org.za

Cell: ++27 +83-251-6644; Phone: +27 +11 791-2327; Fax: +27 +11 791-5004

(1A1.00.04.08)
**SURELY THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION
IS COME UPON THE TEMPLE OF GOD?**

Tuesday, April 25, 2000 08:12

Greetings in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ

Attached hereto is a further message building on those of the last two weeks.

This attachment is in MS Word 97 format. A second copy of the message in email format follows for those who cannot open the attachment.

Please read the enclosure prayerfully, there is a time of great tribulation and testing at hand for all who call themselves by the name of Jesus Christ.

God bless

James Robertson

SURELY THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION IS COME UPON THE TEMPLE OF GOD!

(Continuation from Vision concerning Zephaniah 1;
thoughts on Luke 4:34, Luke 6:11 and Luke 7:23
and message concerning high profile divorce
in the South African Church)

by
James Robertson

))

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

In the series of messages that I have been impressed to write over the past two weeks, commencing with the "Vision Concerning Zephaniah 1 and 3" on 4 April in which I saw a six wheel chariot of judgement about to be driven over the church, there has been a progression of emphasis towards challenging us to depart from our Pharisaic beliefs and Talmudic teachings and to return to the pure, Holy Spirit breathed, Word of God. Last Thursday (20 April), with the focus verse "***blessed is he who does not stumble on account of Me*** [Jesus]" I wrote:

I urge you to fast and pray and seek the face of THE LORD to know whether the state of marriage IS, IN FACT, THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION spoken of in Daniel 12:11 and discussed in more detail in the previous message on Luke 4:34 and on Zephaniah 1.

...
This passover is, indeed, a time for reverent self examination, seeking to be crucified with Christ and seeking not to be left behind in Egypt when THE LORD's people are taken out of Egypt to the promised land. ARE YOU PREPARED FOR THE JUDGEMENT THAT IS TO COME?

...
Finally, each must confront the reality of the existence of Isaiah chapter 4 which clearly speaks of this age and ask THE LORD to show them WHY Isaiah 4:1 is in the scriptures, what relevance it has today and what it has to do with 1 Timothy 4 verse 3.

... it is necessary to seek God to understand why Isaiah 4:1 directly parallels Exodus 21:10 and amends the terms of Exodus 21:10:

...

Perhaps the critical question facing all of us over this Passover is whether the state of marriage and sexual fornication in the world today is, at least in part, the abomination of desolation in the temple of God spoken of in scripture, why Revelation speaks of seven distinct churches which make up the bride of Christ, why Isaiah 4 clearly refers to seven women marrying one man in this age and why Exodus 21: 10 clearly makes provision for this eventuality and why there are clearly many more women in the body of Christ than men BUT the church preaches monogamy.

These statements, written last Thursday, were brought into sharp focus by the press reports of the pending divorce of one of the most internationally widely known Christian leaders of our time, addressed in a mail written yesterday (Easter Monday). This demonstrated, more than anything else, that marriage within the Christian faith is falling into ruin and decay all around us and that the church today does not know how to make marriage work, even in the case of high profile faith teachers who have taught for decades that "our God is the God of the impossible".

In order to place the above statements and the divorce announcement on Easter Saturday, the Passover Sabbath of the year 2000, 2000 and 3 1/2 years after the birth of Christ, in context, consider the following:

Deuteronomy 22:13-30 states:

13 *"If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and detests her,*

14 *"and charges her with shameful conduct, and brings a bad name on her, and says, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her I found she was not a virgin,'*

15 *"then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the evidence of the young woman's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate.*

16 *"And the young woman's father shall say to the elders, 'I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he detests her;*

17 *'now he has charged her with shameful conduct, saying, "I found your daughter was not a virgin," and yet these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.*

18 *"Then the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him;*

19 *"and they shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he cannot divorce her all his days.*

20 *"But if the thing is true, and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman,*

21 *"then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house; so you shall put away the evil from among you.*

22 *"If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then both of them shall die-- the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so you shall put away the evil from Israel.*

23 *"If a young woman who is a virgin is betrothed to a husband, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her,*

24 "then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones, the young woman because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he humbled his neighbour's wife; so you shall put away the evil from among you.

25 "But if a man finds a betrothed young woman in the countryside, and the man forces her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die.

26 "But you shall do nothing to the young woman; there is in the young woman no sin deserving of death, for just as when a man rises against his neighbour and kills him, even so is this matter.

27 "For he found her in the countryside, and the betrothed young woman cried out, but there was no one to save her.

28 "If a man finds a young woman who is a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out,

29 "then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her; he shall not be permitted to divorce her all his days.

30 "A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's bed. (NKJ)

Verses 13 to 21 clearly indicate that if a woman is not a virgin on her wedding day she is a harlot and worthy of death. Revelation 21:8 clearly states that such people will have a part in the second death "But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death." (NKJ) 1 Corinthians 6:9 states that such people will not inherit the kingdom of God. "Do you not know that **the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God?** Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, **nor adulterers**, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, (NKJ)

Furthermore, careful consideration of Deuteronomy 22:13 to 21 indicates that the act of taking a woman's virginity IS THE ACT OF MARRIAGE, Deuteronomy 22 verses 28 to 29 (cited above) confirm this as does **Exodus 22:16** "If a man entices a virgin who is not betrothed, and lies with her, he shall surely pay the bride-price for her to be his wife."

In simple terms scripture defines a number of distinct sexual and spiritual states for a woman, a virgin (a woman who has not had sexual intercourse), a married woman (one who has had sexual intercourse with ONE man), a harlot or adulteress (a woman who has had sexual intercourse with MORE THAN ONE man) and a widow (seemingly includes a woman divorced in the sight of God but there is no explicit scripture to back this up).

There is NO provision in scripture for marriage to take the form of "vows in church" or the "exchange of rings" or any of the other traditions that are prevalent today. There IS historical information to indicate that the present form of marriage ceremony has pagan roots and was only instituted about 500 years ago. However, in the intervening period the church has come to believe that the act of an official "marriage ceremony" officiated over by a pastor or "priest" has greater substance than the act of taking a woman in marriage by taking her virginity as set out in the above scriptures. This has

led to a situation where many in the church actually believe that there is such a thing as "sex before marriage" and then use Genesis 2:24 "Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall **cleave** unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh." (KJV) in the context of marriage.

The word cleave clearly relates to the word "cleaver" as in "meat cleaver" something which forcibly cuts meat, a "cleft" in a rock, the "plane of cleavage" in a crystal, etc. "Cleave" in Genesis 2:24 clearly relates to the act of sexual intercourse, the man cleaves = cut's into, his wife. Study of the Hebrew reveals that "cleave" or "cut" (as in Genesis 15:10 where God cut covenant with Abram) has the same root as "covenant" and so we learn that the act of a man cleaving (cutting) into the flesh of his virgin wife IS THE ACT OF THE MARRIAGE COVENANT and the blood of her virginity is the BLOOD OF THE MARRIAGE COVENANT.

We thus see that virginity is ABSOLUTELY HOLY AND SACRED!

In addition, Genesis 2:24 states that when a man cleaves into a woman they will become "one flesh". Matthew 19:5-6 in the Amplified Bible states "And said, For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be united (**joined inseparably**) to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh? So they are no longer two, but **one flesh**. What therefore God has joined together, **let not man put asunder** (separate)." (AMP)

It is particularly important to note the amplification "joined **inseparably**" in the above passage. Taken together with the phrase "**let not man put asunder**" this starts to reveal the full extent of the one flesh bond as an unbreakable spiritual bond granted by God in order to bind husband and wife together. As the bond intensifies through repeated sexual intercourse, so will love also intensify if both parties give themselves to one another in accordance with scripture. "Making love" is indeed just that! 1 Corinthians 6, quoted below, clearly reveals that multiple one flesh bonds can coexist. Matthew 19:5-6 clearly indicates that the one flesh bond cannot be broken by man.

Even if a woman is not a virgin but is a harlot the man who lies with her STILL BECOMES ONE FLESH WITH HER - 1 Corinthians 6:15-20:

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? **Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot?** Certainly not!

16 **Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For "the two," He says, "shall become one flesh."**

17 But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.

18 Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.

19 Or do you not know that **your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit** who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?

20 For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's. (NKJ)

We thus see that every time a man has sexual intercourse with a woman he becomes IRREVERSIBLY (barring an act of Grace on the part of THE LORD) part of her. This is a spiritual bond which is NOT broken by repentance, it is a cord of spiritual iron which binds that man and woman together for LIFE!

Thus a man or woman who is joined to multiple sexual partners with whom they are no longer in contact finds themselves pulled in all directions by these invisible ties. Those who have been caught in this trap, once they understand the one flesh bond, describe it as feeling as though they are caught in an invisible elastic spiders web which pulls them in all directions and makes them feel spiritually incomplete and out of joint. This is exactly how it is. When a man joins himself to a woman and they become "one flesh" or "one body" if part of the body is no longer present, they must feel incomplete. This gives rise to a phenomenon where the more a man or woman has promiscuous sexual intercourse with people that they are not married to and living with, the more spiritually disjointed they feel and the more they search for what they have lost by seeking MORE sexual promiscuity.

Satan has used this unseen spiritual bond, intended by God as the powerful, supernatural, spiritual "glue" to inseparably bind husband and wife, as the means to wreak destruction in billions of lives.

Furthermore, if a man joins himself to a woman who is already one flesh with another man the TWO MEN BECOME ONE FLESH WITH ONE ANOTHER! This is certainly a total abomination in the sight of God and this is why adultery, the act of sexual intercourse between a man and a married woman (a woman who is not a virgin) is such a serious act of sin.

On Friday 21 April 2000 (Easter Friday) I suddenly realised that if a man joins himself to two women, each of which joins herself to one other man who each in turn join themselves to one other woman, a progression which casual consideration of the popular press, "family" magazines, TV "soap operas", etc, indicates is common place in the world today, it will only take 33 such progressive one to two linkages for the first man to find himself SEXUALLY JOINED TO EVERY SINGLE OTHER HUMAN BEING IN THE WORLD WHO HAS EVER BEEN SEXUALLY PROMISCUOUS EVEN ONCE!!

Given that widely published statistics indicate that less than 5% of women are "virgins on their wedding night" and that well in excess of 60% of women have had sexual intercourse with more than one man and that a far higher proportion of men have had sexual intercourse with more than one woman, it becomes apparent that the VAST MAJORITY of people in this world are ONE FLESH WITH ONE ANOTHER!

In addition to this, repeated reports indicate that more than 60% of marriages WITHIN THE CHURCH end in divorce AND remarriage. Accordingly, all those who have divorced and remarried, unless with the blessing of THE LORD, have multiple one flesh bonds and are committing adultery.

In Matthew 5:32 in the King James Version we read "*But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of **fornication**, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her*

*that is divorced committeth adultery." (KJV) and in Matthew 19:9 "And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for **fornication**, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery." (KJV)*

In depth analysis of the word translated "fornication" reveals that the Greek word is "porneia" which relates to sexual immorality and spiritual fornication and idolatry which can give rise to persistent betrayal of a spouse. As mentioned in the mail concerning the divorce situation yesterday, there is no other basis for divorce because THE LORD created marriage TO WORK!

Note that Deuteronomy 24:1, referred to in the passages of Matthew above, states *"When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favour in his eyes **because he has found some uncleanness in her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house,** (NKJ).* The Hebrew word translated "uncleanness" carries the same meaning of sexual or spiritual unfaithfulness or treachery as "porneia".

Based on generally stated reasons for divorce, the vast majority of divorces within the Christian church are NOT for porneia and are therefore "putting away" and NOT divorce!

Taking into account that certain parts of the church seemingly consider that "sex before marriage" is something that can occur and can be accommodated and that "one night stands" are things which happen from time to time, it becomes apparent that a large portion of the church of Jesus Christ and therefore THE BODY OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF is one flesh with almost the entire human race living at this moment! The only persons who are excluded from this world-wide spiritual spiders web (the one world body?) are those who have truly never had ANY form of sexual intercourse (including anything which has given rise to sexual orgasm or ejaculation in the presence of a member of the opposite sex), those who are married and where none of the partners in the marriage have EVER had sexual contact with another person and those whom God has permitted to divorce and have the spiritual knowledge to pray and ask THE LORD in His mercy and His grace to cut the one flesh bonds. It appears that this is a MINUTE FRACTION of the entire body of Christ for even where a man or woman has kept themselves Holy until marriage there is a fairly high probability that the person whom they marry has at least one, one flesh bond!

We must conclude that, with the ever increasing acceptance of divorce within the Christian church, and the ever increasing tolerance of "premarital sex" and of "one night stands" there is certainly AN abomination in the temple of God. Whether this is what Daniel spoke of or not is a separate issue, there certainly is an abomination, the Body of Christ is in large measure one flesh with the entire world!

In further considering the scriptures presented above it becomes apparent that since marriage is the act of sexual intercourse of a man with a woman who is a virgin, and since only women are created with a physical piece of flesh which defines their virginity, it is physically possible for a man to MARRY MORE THAN ONE WOMAN. Further analysis of scripture reveals that

throughout scripture, from Genesis to Revelation, God speaks of men marrying more than one woman.

In fact, the church speaks constantly of the bride of Christ, the multiplicity of human beings who constitute the church and who are all "one body" with the Lord Jesus Christ. Romans 12:4-5 states *"For as we have many members in one body, but all the members do not have the same function, so **we, being many, are one body in Christ**, and individually members of one another."* (NKJ)

Jesus, Himself, saw fit in Matthew 25:1-13 to offer a parable regarding His coming to collect His "bride" which compares this event to a man who was to marry ten virgins at the same wedding feast!

1 ***"Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.***

...

6 *"And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!'*

...

10 ***"And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut.***

11 *"Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!'*

12 *"But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.'*

13 ***"Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.*** (NKJ)

Many believe that the ten virgins were bridesmaids at the wedding, however, in that case it is hard to understand the relevance of the parable to the Body of Christ, unless we should, in fact, refer to the "bridesmaid of Christ" instead of the "bride".

There are literally hundreds of scriptures which refer to a man marrying more than one wife and, while our current understanding cannot conceive how this could work in practice, there can be no doubt that this has always been THE LORD'S intention.

In most communities around the world, statistics indicate that there are more women than men. Professor Christina Landman of the Department of Theology of the University of South Africa, on a Christian TV programme on the subject of Christian "polygamy", reported recently that there are 200 women to every 70 men in South Africa.

Such a shortage of adult men in a monogamous society gives rise to massive heartache as sincere women seek a husband but cannot find one or end up married to a man who abuses and takes advantage of them. It also leads to prostitution and continual tension as women seek some form of sexual relationship with any man who comes their way. This in turn contributes to the spiralling divorce rate as increasingly aggressive and assertive women compete for the available men. This in turn gives rise to a "one flesh" nightmare of incredible proportions!

Furthermore, within the church, casual inspection in almost every congregation reveals that it is highly uncommon for there to be as many

men as women. In some congregations ratio's as high as ten women to one man can be seen. We thus find numerous God fearing women desperately seeking a husband and either not finding one at all or forsaking the commandments of scripture and marrying outside the faith.

1 Corinthians 7:8-9 states with regard to those who are unmarried, "*But I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is good for them if they remain even as I am; **but if they cannot exercise self-control, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn with passion.*** (NKJ) Clearly a woman is entitled to find a husband.

In 1 Corinthians 7:39, Paul goes on to state "*A wife is bound to her husband by law as long as he lives. If the husband dies, she is free to be married to whom she will, **only [provided that he too is] in the Lord.***" Clearly a woman (or man) should not marry outside the faith, this is something which is addressed in a number of scriptures. We therefore find a situation in which devout, believing women either marry outside the faith, which is again an abomination in the sight of God, or they are left desolate, seeking a Godly husband but not finding one. Those who marry outside the faith frequently end up being used, abused and abandoned or being used sexually by men who take advantage of their desperate desire to be fulfilled as women. Christian men who subsequently marry such women frequently find that they have married into a marriage fraught with difficulties as their wives are unwittingly torn apart by other one flesh bonds and the associated demonic oppression that accompanies fornication.

Finally, we find in Isaiah 4 a scripture which places this situation in perspective:

1 *And **in that day seven women shall take hold of one man**, saying, "We will eat our own food and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by your name, to take away our reproach."*

2 *In that day the Branch of the LORD shall be beautiful and glorious; and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and appealing for those of Israel who have escaped.*

3 *And it shall come to pass that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy-- everyone who is recorded among the living in Jerusalem.*

4 ***When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the blood of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning,***

5 ***then the LORD will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there will be a covering.***

6 ***And there will be a tabernacle for shade in the daytime from the heat, for a place of refuge, and for a shelter from storm and rain.*** (NKJ)

Surely this speaks of the time that is now fast approaching and has perhaps already dawned?

We thus see, in our age, the fulfilment of Isaiah 4:1, there are many more women in the body of Christ who are truly committed believers than there

are men. Many of these women are either unmarried and desperately seeking a husband but many are married outside the faith, frequently joined to men who are fornicators and idolaters. Others go from one instance of sexual advantage taking to another by unscrupulous men within and without the church who gratify their sexual lusts on these women under the guise of concern but with no intention of caring for and protecting them for the rest of their lives. In other instances, sincere men and women become attracted, "fall in love" and conclude that existing marriages cannot be of God and proceed to divorce. A further perversion which is less obvious, is that as devout men fervently seek to become more like Jesus, they become increasingly concerned about the welfare of the unmarried Christian women they meet and start to yearn to "gather them under their wings" (Matthew 23:37). They then find themselves thinking thoughts which the church has told them are unGodly and therefore abandon the search for Christlikeness, concluding that they are not able OR they end up with extra-marital affairs and broken marriages.

Surely, taken together, this MUST constitute AN ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION IN THE TEMPLE OF GOD!?

The above represents a summation of a conclusion the writer has progressively reached over a period of about five years and which is documented in the book "The Scriptural Definition of Marriage" which is currently in draft but which can be supplied to readers who are interested.

However, the full realisation that almost the entire Body of Christ was now "one flesh" with the entire mass of humanity on the planet and that it would only take 33 instances of each person in a relationship having at least two sexual partners each with two or more partners, for any one person to become "one flesh" with every other such person in the world, only dawned on Good Friday (21 April 2000). This includes Satanists, cultists and the like who habitually practice widespread promiscuity, thereby, seemingly, gaining the power of the one flesh bond to assist them to influence the Body of Christ! This followed on the writing of 20 April.

On the morning of Saturday 22 April (Passover Sabbath) 2000 the writer prayed silently to the Father in the Name of the Son and asked for some confirmation that the "abomination of desolation in the Temple of God" spoken of by Daniel was, in fact, at least in part, the situation outlined above. He further asked that this confirmation be given by way of information to be communicated in the media during the course of the day. Some hours later a newspaper was purchased and on the front page was the report of the high profile divorce of one of the most prominent Christian leaders in the World, which was the subject of a communication yesterday. Surely it is an abomination for the church to have reached a point where high profile Christian leaders can get divorced, even more so if the insinuation in one press report of another man being involved is correct. Consider that, if the report is correct, the man concerned has potentially been unwittingly made one flesh with most of the world! The couple concerned urgently need the prayers of all in the Body of Christ who will lay down their lives in prayer for the Godly resolution of the situation and the restoration of their marriage. God IS WELL ABLE to restore their marriage, even at this late stage, PROVIDED the true words of scripture are applied and NOT the current doctrines of the church!

While there are certainly other facets to the "abomination of desolation in the temple of God" of which the level of demonic oppression of believers is certainly another, it is the writers' profound belief that we are indeed witnessing something which is an abomination of desolation and is in the temple of God in a way that no other abomination could infiltrate the Temple of the Holy Spirit which is the body of every born again believer.

Surely this is a time of fearful expectation of judgment to come? A time of fasting and prayer and seeking THE LORD as never before. Surely it is a time of urgently re-evaluating all that the church has taught about marriage and particularly it is surely a time for the church to examine carefully the responsibility of Christian men toward Christian women who are without a husband. This is not about lust, this is about salvation from eternal damnation and a miserable existence in this life.

It is time for the church to confront the truth. Scripture has always permitted a man to have more than one wife and is full of guidance as to how marriage should work. There are many times more women than men in the Body of Christ, many desperate for husbands and therefore desolate, Isaiah 4:1 prophesies that there will be seven times more women than men! The doctrine of enforced monogamy is, indeed, a "doctrine of demons" and those who champion monogamy or speak against a man having more than one wife are indeed "speaking lies in hypocrisy" as foretold in 1 Timothy 4 verses 1 to 3 *"Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, ..." (NKJ)*

The men and women of this generation WILL be judged according to how they respond to the Word of God as distinct from the doctrines of man with regard to marriage.

May THE LORD bless you and keep you;

THE LORD make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;

THE LORD lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.

JAMES ROBERTSON

Email: James@End-Time-Issues.org.za

Cell: ++27 +83-251-6644; Phone: +27 +11 791-2327; Fax: +27 +11 791-5004

P.S. Should any person receiving this document find themselves confronting issues in their own lives with regard to any aspect of this message, but particularly with regard to "one flesh" bonds, the writer has the necessary scriptural knowledge and ministry experience to assist you to deal appropriately with the situation and be set free.

P.P.S. The book "The Scriptural Definition of Marriage" provides considerably more information on the subjects covered in this document. THE LORD has designed marriage to work and He is well able to make EVERY MARRIAGE THAT HE HAS ORDAINED work, provided we apply His truth!

(1A1.00.04.09)
APOLOGIES FOR ANY OFFENSE CAUSED

Thursday, April 27, 2000 06:37

Greetings in the name of Jesus,

I received a mail from someone who was offended at my mail regarding the high profile divorce in the church in South Africa.

Please accept my sincere apologies if in anyway what I said was offensive.

There are little known scriptures which apply to the situation and correct application of the truths of scripture IS able to change the situation. Prayer for the people concerned AND their ministry, is vital and that is the essence of the message.

God bless

James Robertson

(1A1.00.04.10)
SOME THOUGHTS ON
DIVORCE BY CHURCH LEADERS
AND DIVORCE IN GENERAL
HOW CHRISTIAN MARRIAGES CAN BE HEALED

Sunday, April 30, 2000 09:21

Greetings in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ,

Further to the series of messages over the past few weeks which particularly addressed the issue of divorce and fornication in the church, attached herewith is a message regarding the scriptural basis of divorce in Christian marriage contrasted with marriages where one spouse is not a Christian and, more importantly, a summary of what The LORD has been teaching us recently on HEALING CHRISTIAN MARRIAGES.

God bless

James Robertson

An ordinary email copy of the document follows.

SOME THOUGHTS ON DIVORCE BY CHURCH LEADERS AND DIVORCE IN GENERAL HOW CHRISTIAN MARRIAGES CAN BE HEALED

by
James Robertson

))

To all who call themselves by the name of Christ and truly seek to serve Him with all their hearts, all their souls, all their minds and all their strength.

Greetings in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,

In response to recent developments regarding divorce in church leadership, the question arises, will THE LORD permit such divorces and what does His Word say concerning such issues? This document seeks to provide a preliminary understanding of some scriptures which are of critical import but which are not generally acknowledged in the church today. While written primarily in the context of divorce amongst church leaders it does address further issues which may apply in the case of divorce from a person who has not been fully serving THE LORD in a leadership position. James 3:1 states: *"My brethren, let not many of you become teachers, knowing that we shall receive a stricter judgment."* (NKJ)

2. UNREPENTED AND PERSISTENT FORNICATION (PORNEIA) OR TREACHERY LEADING TO A FINAL TURNING AWAY FROM THE LORD IS THE ONLY SCRIPTURAL BASIS FOR DIVORCE

Matthew 5:32 in the King James Version states *"But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of **fornication**, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery."* (KJV) and Matthew 19:9

states "And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for **fornication**, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery." (KJV)

In-depth analysis of the word translated "fornication" reveals that the Greek word is "porneia" which relates to sexual immorality and spiritual fornication and idolatry which can give rise to persistent betrayal of a spouse. This is analyzed in considerable detail in the book "The Scriptural Definition of Marriage" which clearly demonstrates from scripture that THE LORD created marriage TO WORK!

Note that Deuteronomy 24:1, referred to in the passages of Matthew above, states "When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favour in his eyes **because he has found some uncleanness in her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house,** (NKJ). The Hebrew word translated "uncleanness" carries the same meaning of sexual or spiritual unfaithfulness or treachery as "porneia".

Based on generally stated reasons for divorce, the vast majority of divorces within the Christian church are NOT for porneia and are therefore "putting away" and NOT divorce in the sight of God! Malachi 2:16 states: "For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously." (KJV)

Revelation 21:8 clearly states: "But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, **sexually immoral** [Gr pornos] , sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death." (NKJ) 1 Corinthians 6:9 states: "Do you not know that **the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God?** Do not be deceived. Neither **fornicators** [Gr pornos], nor idolaters, **nor adulterers**, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, (NKJ). Accordingly, the only person who a believer can legitimately divorce is a person who has turned their back on God and taken a road where they are irreversibly destined for eternal damnation.

In such a case, Hebrews 6:4-8 applies:

- 4 For **it is impossible** for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit,
- 5 and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come,

6 if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated, receives blessing from God;

8 but if it bears thorns and briars, it is rejected and near to being cursed, whose end is to be burned. (NKJ)

3. DIVORCE OF BELIEVERS WHO ARE NOT CHURCH LEADERS

In the case of those who are not church leaders grounds for divorce can include the husband being a homosexual or effeminate as well as either partner being a fornicator, adulterer, etc. Grounds for divorce can also relate to the spouse being a Satanist, witch, warlock, druid, enchanter, medium, etc (such people DO exist in this age but not in accordance with the pictures in children's story books). Exodus 21:10-11 provides for a woman who was married as a bond servant to leave her husband if he takes another wife and reduces the food, clothing and marital privileges of the first wife: *"If he takes another wife, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marriage rights. "And if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out free, without paying money. (NKJ).* Heavy demonisation with demonic manifestations may also constitute a basis for THE LORD to permit divorce. All of these relate to porneia, either sexual fornication or spiritual fornication.

1 Corinthians 7:15 states with regard to marriage of a person who becomes born again to a spouse who does not become born again: *"But if the unbeliever departs, let him depart; a brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases. But God has called us to peace."* (NKJ). This is NOT a case of the believer leaving but of the unbeliever. In such cases the believer is "not under bondage". If a believer knowingly marries an unbeliever that is sin and the books of Ezra and Nehemiah give very clear instructions concerning repentance and putting away of pagan wives. It seems that in certain circumstances THE LORD will permit the divorce of a believing woman who has married a pagan husband, again subject to true repentance for her sin.

In cases where the "wife" was not a virgin at the time of "marriage" she may actually never have been married in the sight of THE LORD to the man she has called husband. Although they have a "marriage certificate" and were married in church by a pastor they may be living in adultery. In such cases THE LORD may end the marriage for no apparent reason in order to deliver both parties from unrecognized sin. In extreme cases THE LORD may even restore the woman to the

man who took her virginity and who is her true husband. In some cases THE LORD may end a marriage for the sake of the children.

Insofar as born again Christians are concerned, the critical test is whether THE LORD will permit the divorce. In our experience in observing a number of divorces which THE LORD has permitted, in each case the believing, faithful, spouse has gone to great lengths in counselling, prayer and fasting, seeking God, etc to save the marriage BEFORE THE LORD has permitted them to divorce. In most cases the person concerned has been OPPOSED TO DIVORCE and believed they cannot divorce and MUST make the marriage work until one day THE LORD has suddenly opened the door and taken them out of the marriage. This is the only reliable basis on which a believing Christian can consider divorce, IF THE LORD expressly sanctions it.

Over and above whether THE LORD has permitted the termination of the marriage relationship, there is a separate issue as to whether he will permit a divorced woman to remarry. It seems that in some cases THE LORD will separate a couple for a season and that what we regard as divorce may in fact be separation. In other cases it seems that THE LORD will take a person out to spare them further suffering but will not necessarily permit remarriage.

Recognizing that our God is a God of compassion and great mercy it is vital that every situation is addressed individually by prayer and supplication AND that third parties recognize that their sole responsibility in such situations is to provide counsel NOT judgment. At the end of the day, the believing spouse must take a decision as to whether THE LORD is permitting the divorce, understanding the eternal consequences of a wrong decision, and then act on that decision.

4. DEUTERONOMY 24:1 APPLIES PRIMARILY TO SPIRITUAL UNCLEANNESS

There is a widespread belief that Deuteronomy 24:1 defines divorce for sexual immorality. However, consider that Leviticus 20:10 clearly states that such people must be put to death : *'The man who commits adultery with another man's wife, he who commits adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress, shall surely be put to death. (NKJ)*. Thus, under the Mosaic covenant, death was the penalty for sexual immorality and therefore, by extension, divorce was the penalty for spiritual fornication and betrayal.

In Matthew 5 and Matthew 19, quoted above, Jesus was therefore simply confirming what the Word of God said and, if we will apply a doctrine of Grace under the New Covenant, he was laying a foundation for divorce instead of the physical death penalty in the event of sexual immorality. However, in applying this doctrine of Grace it is necessary to recognize that divorce only applies when Hebrews 6:4-8 ALSO

applies. The offender is unrepentant to the extent of turning their back on Jesus.

5. PHYSICAL ABUSE OR PERSECUTION BY A SPOUSE IS NOT GROUNDS FOR DIVORCE

1 Peter 2:11-4:19 cited in full in the appendix contains some challenging verses:

11 Beloved, ...

...

13 Therefore submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether to the king as supreme,

...

18 Servants, be submissive to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but **also to the harsh.**

19 For this is commendable, if because of conscience toward God one endures grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what credit is it if, when you are beaten for your faults, you take it patiently? But when you do good and suffer, if you take it patiently, this is commendable before God.

21 For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps:

22 "Who committed no sin, nor was deceit found in His mouth";

23 who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed Himself to Him who judges righteously;

24 who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness-- by whose stripes you were healed.

25 For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

CHAPTER 3

1 **Wives, likewise, be submissive to your own husbands, that even if some do not obey the word, they, without a word, may be won by the conduct of their wives,**

2 when they observe your chaste conduct accompanied by fear.

3 Do not let your adornment be merely outward--
arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on fine
apparel--

4 rather let it be the hidden person of the heart, with
the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which
is very precious in the sight of God.

5 For in this manner, in former times, the holy women
who trusted in God also adorned themselves, being
submissive to their own husbands,

6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose
daughters you are if you do good and are not afraid with
any terror.

7 **Husbands, likewise,** dwell with them
with understanding, giving honour to the wife, as to the
weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of
life, that your prayers may not be hindered.

...

9 not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but
on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to
this, that you may inherit a blessing.

...

14 But **even if you should suffer for
righteousness' sake, you are blessed.** "And do
not be afraid of their threats, nor be troubled."

...

17 For it is better, if it is the will of God, to suffer for
doing good than for doing evil.

...

CHAPTER 4

1 Therefore, **since Christ suffered for us in
the flesh, arm yourselves also with the
same mind, for he who has suffered in the
flesh has ceased from sin,**

2 that he no longer should live the rest of his time in
the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of God.

...

12 Beloved, do not think it strange concerning the fiery
trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing
happened to you;

13 but **rejoice to the extent that you
partake of Christ's sufferings, that when His
glory is revealed, you may also be glad with
exceeding joy.**

14 If you are reproached for the name of Christ,
blessed are you, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests

upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, a thief, an evildoer, or as a busybody in other people's matters.

16 Yet if anyone suffers as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this matter.

17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?

18 Now "If the righteous one is scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?"

19 Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator. (NKJ)

This entire passage clearly shows that physical persecution is no grounds to flee, rather that we should welcome such persecution for Christ's sake. Accordingly, a woman married to an ungodly man who beats her, particularly because of her faith but not necessarily because of her faith, does not, on the basis of these scriptures, have grounds to flee her marriage! Rather she should count it "all joy" (verse 4:13 above, James 1:2). This is an extremely difficult passage in terms of our current view of things but it is one not to be ignored, particularly since it ends by stating that "judgment will begin in the house of the Lord". This must open the door for a discussion as to why persecution and affliction are coming in a persons life, a question to which there are many answers which can be acted on to bring an end to the affliction in a scriptural way by the leading of the Holy Spirit. But this is another discussion.

At the same time, there are numerous cases in the current age where THE LORD HAS permitted divorces to women who have been seriously afflicted in their marriages BUT apparently only once there is no further hope of the husband coming to salvation or of turning away from evil and destruction if he was once a believer. The same applies to physical or, more commonly, psychological abuse of the husband by the wife.

6. LOVE NEVER FAILS

All too often "love has died" is given as a reason for divorce. However, **1 Corinthians 13:4-8** states:

4 Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up;

5 *does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil;*

6 *does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth;*

7 *bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.*

8 **Love never fails.** *But whether there are prophecies, they will fail; whether there are tongues, they will cease; whether there is knowledge, it will vanish away.*

(NKJ)

"Love never fails"! Love CANNOT DIE. It can only be murdered by persistent porneia. Therefore, if true porneia has not been committed, the marriage CAN be restored because love CANNOT be dead. The challenge is to find the key to reveal the love that may have been hidden.

7. RESPONDING TO PORNEIA

In the event of a Christian spouse committing porneia the actions to be taken by the aggrieved spouse should follow the steps set out in **Matthew 18:11-17:**

11 **"For the Son of Man has come to save that which was lost.**

12 *"What do you think? If a man has a hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine and go to the mountains to seek the one that is straying?*

13 *"And if he should find it, assuredly, I say to you, he rejoices more over that sheep than over the ninety-nine that did not go astray.*

14 *"Even so it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.*

15 **"Moreover if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother.**

16 *"But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that 'by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.'*

17 *"And if he refuses to hear them, tell it to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector. (NKJ)*

- a. The party against whom porneia has been committed goes to the party who has committed porneia against them PRIVATELY and explicitly raises the sin AND it's scriptural basis.

- b. If this is rejected, take two or three others as witnesses.
- c. If this is rejected "tell it to the church", that is the WHOLE congregation of believers where those people fellowship, not just a meeting of a select few behind closed doors.
- d. Treat the person as a tax collector. That is courteous but distant.

The key issue is that CONCISE AND ACCURATE scriptural charges must be brought coolly and without emotion out of agape / hesed (covenant) love based concern for the guilty party. They must clearly be told that if they do not repent they face eternal damnation. This is not being harsh, it is simply telling them the truth. The reason to bring them before the entire congregation is NOT to humiliate them, it is to afford them one last opportunity to experience the love of God from as many people as possible who are resolved that the will and word of God are applied in the situation but do not desire to see the person perish.

At all times there must be quietness and gentleness. It is terrible for a man or woman to see the spouse they love turn their back on God and turn to go to eternal damnation.

Note that a woman is under her husband's covering and if he does not follow due process he may carry responsibility for her destruction on the day of judgment.

Where the spouse is an unbeliever or an active servant of Satan such an approach may not be required. Only fervent prayer for guidance and for doors to be opened and closed by THE LORD will clearly indicate the action to be taken in a particular instance. In such cases THE LORD is well able to miraculously deliver anyone who is in bondage in such a marriage and who has reached a point where deliverance IS the will of God. Equally, if someone truly believes with all their heart, mind, soul and strength that THE LORD has instructed them to divorce, no other human being is entitle to stand in their way or to judge them. They must simply be made aware of the spiritual consequences of their sin and then given the space to make their own decision before THE LORD and take the actions that they believe that HE has ordained.

8. THE TIME FRAME FOR DIVORCE

In the case of church leaders where both spouses have been serving THE LORD for decades it is almost inconceivable that within months one could turn away from God to such an extent that divorce is permissible in the sight of God. However, if a couple separate and the wife

engages in sexual intercourse with another man, even if she is technically divorced in the sight of man and remarried, porneia will come about very rapidly.

Accordingly, there is almost certainly a period of grace before final judgment although, in cases where the offending spouse has had access to the word of God for many years that period of grace may be short. BUT only THE LORD knows the heart.

Equally, we are now in an age of judgement of the church so previous experience does not necessarily apply.

In many cases it can take years before THE LORD will permit divorce. Before the point is reached where THE LORD permits divorce considerable prayer and supplication, self examination, etc will generally be required before THE LORD will decide that divorce is the only way. During this period, it is scriptural for the afflicted person to do EVERYTHING that they can find to do in order to save their marriage. When the point to end the marriage comes THE LORD may take a course of action which people do not understand because ONLY HE knows the hearts of the people involved. It is not for us to judge the manner in which a God fearing person ends their marriage.

9. ACTION TO BE TAKEN

In dealing with a situation where a man and woman who are both prominent in the church announce an intention to divorce, the following approach would be scripturally appropriate:

10. FORMULATION OF CHARGES AND APPROACH

In the case where both spouses have been serving THE LORD, concise formulation of scriptural charges with respect to porneia is vital, followed by:

- a. See other spouse privately and present charges (only those with a scriptural basis).
- b. If rejected, take two or three others.
- c. If rejected, go before the church council and THEN the entire congregation.

The discussion that follows assumes repentance and a decision to make the marriage work.

If the other spouse has never been a believer the above approach may not be required and THE LORD may simply take the person out of the marriage.

11. UNDERSTAND WHAT IS REQUIRED TO HEAL A MARRIAGE BETWEEN TRUE BELIEVERS

In the case of marriages where both spouses are true believers, that is born again, Holy Spirit filled Christians, the spouse against whom porneia has been committed should concurrently with the above, seek to clearly understand the TRUE scriptural basis for healing the marriage. The book "The Scriptural Definition of Marriage", currently in draft, addresses many issues and it's sequel will address many more. Counsel is available from the writer and his wife.

Accept that **marriage between believers CANNOT FAIL** unless one of them rebels totally and leaves the faith. Because love never fails, therefore the marriage CAN be healed.

- a. Accept the scriptural role of woman:
 - i. Helpmeet - a wife is a vital part of a man's ministry. He cannot accomplish what he is called to do without her full support.
 - ii. She is one flesh with him. Therefore SHE IS THE MOST IMPORTANT human being on this earth for him (other than Jesus).
 - iii. If she strives with him it produces "rottenness" in his bones. Proverbs 12:4 states: *"An excellent wife is the crown of her husband, but she who causes shame is like rottenness in his bones."* (NKJ) This is because she is bone of his bones and flesh of his flesh.
 - iv. The wife is under her husbands covering. He must accept ultimate responsibility for her behaviour. She must accept his authority. He teaches her, she is NOT responsible for correcting him if he is in error. She may express her concern but Jesus Christ is his head.
 - v. The wife must submit to her husband.
- b. Understand and apply submission:
 - i. Submission is not an option it is a commandment BUT it is not grovelling or weak. Only a strong woman can submit! In this day, it is an act of Iron will that is resolved to put the Word of God first. Such a woman

resolves that her husband is the most important human being on this earth after Jesus in her life. She resolves that he is her head. Therefore, she resolves to do EVERYTHING that is required to bring every thought and every action into subjection that she may walk in perfect harmony with him, seeking always what is best for him. But she must recognise that since she is one flesh with him, what is best for him is best for her. Therefore, it is a small matter for her to call him "Lord".

- ii. The wife is her husband's underpinning, his house is built on the foundation of her submission. If she will not submit his house will be divided and WILL fall.
 - iii. Submission IS agreement. It is a decision by a wife to walk with her husband in agreement at all times. Even if sometimes she does not understand what or why he is doing it or EVEN if she feels it is wrong. It is MORE IMPORTANT for her to walk hand in hand with him down the wrong road, thereby putting herself in a position by her presence at his side, to pray appropriately and to gently question that, if indeed he is in error, he will turn. Alternatively, striving she can push him over the edge. If she truly loves him as THE LORD intended she will choose to walk into the wilderness WITH him rather than strive with him.
 - iv. The only exception to the above would be where sin is absolutely clear cut, such as the husband commanding his wife to have sexual intercourse with another man. In such a case she should no doubt resist, however, the passage in 1 Peter 2 to 4 cited above raises questions even in such cases as to whether such resistance should amount to a refusal to submit. He is the head and HE will carry her sin in such cases! In such a case, scripture requires her to go "silently to the slaughter" if he seeks to destroy her. It is only by her meekness, gentleness, selflessness and submission that she will turn him. NOT by shouting, screaming and anger.
- c. Understand the true role of sexual intercourse in marriage.
- i. Scripture clearly shows that sexual intercourse with a virgin IS the ACT of marriage (Deuteronomy 22 and other verses, cited in the appendix) AND that this is the act of cutting of the marriage covenant.
 - ii. Therefore, sex and marriage are indivisible. Woman is told in Genesis 3:16 that her desire SHALL be for her husband. Thus, in the same way as with submission, it is

an act of her will to desire her husband AND to give herself to him totally and without holding back in any aspect of her sexuality and capability.

- iii. In an earthly sense she is required to worship her husband (Ephesians 5 AMP) with her body. This requires that, as we are required to take the lead in worshipping THE LORD she must take the lead in worshipping (making love to) her husband. Recognise that "making love" is the ACT of building love between man and wife. Thus sexual intercourse is a prerequisite for building a Godly marriage. That is why Satan has attacked sex in so many ways and why Satanist's use sex as a powerful bonding tool.

It is interesting to note that scripture gives much more detailed instruction with regard to the role of wives than with regard to the role of husbands. In particular, recognize that all of scripture gives instructions for the conduct of the Body of Christ, His bride, and gives no instruction with regard to the conduct of the Bridegroom who is Jesus Christ. We see that in the same way that our relationship with Jesus and the Father is totally dependent on our conduct, it appears that in a Christian marriage, where BOTH ARE TRUE BELIEVERS, it is primarily the conduct of the wife which will determine the success or failure of the marriage. If the wife is in total submission and gives herself totally to her husband in every way, including sexually, the husband has been created in such a way that he cannot help but respond positively towards his wife. If, on the other hand, the wife is rebellious, argumentative and contentious, brings shame to her husband, dresses provocatively to attract other men, flirts, demands rights, withholds herself sexually, etc the marriage cannot succeed however Christlike the husband is.

In the case of an unbelieving husband or wife, 1 Corinthians 7:10-17 states:

10 Now to the married I command, yet not I but the Lord: A wife is not to depart from her husband.

11 But even if she does depart, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to her husband. And a husband is not to divorce his wife.

12 But to the rest I, not the Lord, say: If any brother has a wife who does not believe, and she is willing to live with him, let him not divorce her.

13 And a woman who has a husband who does not believe, if he is willing to live with her, let her not divorce him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband;

otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy.

15 But if the unbeliever departs, let him depart; a brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases. But God has called us to peace.

16 For how do you know, O wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, O husband, whether you will save your wife?

17 But as God has distributed to each one, as the Lord has called each one, so let him walk. And so I ordain in all the churches. (NKJ)

We must therefore assume that barring a situation in which THE LORD has expressly permitted divorce for the reasons discussed previously, it is possible for a marriage between a believer and an unbeliever to succeed if the same principles set out above are applied. If the marriage does not succeed because the unbelieving spouse will not respond to the love of God shed abroad in the believing spouses heart, then, as set out in the passage from 1 Peter 2 to 4 above, the believing spouse will store up treasure in heaven by their submission to the Word of God. Eventually, should THE LORD decide to end the marriage He will often end the marriage by taking the unbelieving spouse out of the marriage.

12. CONCLUSION

In such situations there are many more scriptures and scriptural principles that apply.

However, the first step is a decision!

People in such circumstances face a fork in the road. One road leads to perdition and destruction, the other is Jesus' way.

In every case, the spouse who has not turned away from the marriage must first decide whether they are prepared to go THE LORD'S way. Then the other spouse must make the same decision.

If both decide to do what is right then they will both need considerable counselling and prayer UNDER PROPHETIC MINISTERS in order to deal with the underlying issues and to come into line with the word of God in their marriage and their ministry.

May YAHWEH¹ bless you and keep you;
YAHWEH make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;
YAHWEH lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.

JAMES ROBERTSON

Email: James@End-Time-Issues.org.za

Cell: ++27 +83-251-6644; Phone: +27 +11 791-2327; Fax: +27 +11 791-5004

The author and his wife are available to assist any person in need in this area.

- ¹ **NOTE (1)** : The word "YAHWEH¹" is used in this document to reflect the fact that the correct translation of the Hebrew word generally translated "THE LORD" in the King James Version and many others is, in fact, "YAHWEH". YAHWEH is the proper name for our God and occurs 6,828 times in the Old Testament. Vines states:

"LORD

*The divine name YHWH appears only in the Bible. Its precise meaning is much debated. **God chose it as His personal name by which He related specifically to His chosen or covenant people.**" (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

By way of analogy, my proper name is "James" and I have the designation of "husband" to my wife, it would not be indicative of a meaningful marriage relationship if my wife were to constantly refer to me as "husband" rather than "James". In the same way, it is not indicative of a meaningful relationship with our God to refer to Him as "Lord" rather than "YAHWEH" when He has given us His name to use and uses it throughout scripture.

For more information refer to the book "The Sacred Name" published by Qadesh La Yahweh Press, available on the internet at:

<http://www.yahweh.org/publications/pdf1/sacrednm.pdf>

SCRIPTURES CITED ABOVE

1 Peter 2:11-4:19

11 *Beloved, I beg you as sojourners and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul,*

12 *having your conduct honourable among the Gentiles, that when they speak against you as evildoers, they may, by your good works which they observe, glorify God in the day of visitation.*

13 *Therefore submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether to the king as supreme,*

14 *or to governors, as to those who are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and for the praise of those who do good.*

15 *For this is the will of God, that by doing good you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men--*

16 *as free, yet not using liberty as a cloak for vice, but as bondservants of God.*

17 *Honour all people. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.*

18 *Servants, be submissive to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the harsh.*

19 *For this is commendable, if because of conscience toward God one endures grief, suffering wrongfully.*

20 *For what credit is it if, when you are beaten for your faults, you take it patiently? But when you do good and suffer, if you take it patiently, this is commendable before God.*

21 *For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps:*

22 *"Who committed no sin, nor was deceit found in His mouth";*

23 *who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed Himself to Him who judges righteously;*

24 *who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness-- by whose stripes you were healed.*

25 *For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.*

CHAPTER 3

1 **Wives, likewise**, *be submissive to your own husbands, that even if some do not obey the word, they, without a word, may be won by the conduct of their wives,*

2 *when they observe your chaste conduct accompanied by fear.*

3 *Do not let your adornment be merely outward-- arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on fine apparel--*

4 *rather let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God.*

5 For in this manner, in former times, the holy women who trusted in God also adorned themselves, being submissive to their own husbands,
6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose daughters you are if you do good and are not afraid with any terror.
7 Husbands, likewise, dwell with them with understanding, giving honour to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be hindered.
8 Finally, all of you be of one mind, having compassion for one another; love as brothers, be tenderhearted, be courteous;
9 not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to this, that you may inherit a blessing.
10 For "He who would love life and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips from speaking deceit.
11 Let him turn away from evil and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their prayers; but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil."
13 And who is he who will harm you if you become followers of what is good?
14 But even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, you are blessed. "And do not be afraid of their threats, nor be troubled."
15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and always be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear;
16 having a good conscience, that when they defame you as evildoers, those who revile your good conduct in Christ may be ashamed.
17 For it is better, if it is the will of God, to suffer for doing good than for doing evil.
18 For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit,
19 by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison,
20 who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water.
21 There is also an antitype which now saves us-- baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ,
22 who has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him.

CHAPTER 4

1 Therefore, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin,
2 that he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of God.

3 For we have spent enough of our past lifetime in doing the will of the Gentiles-- when we walked in lewdness, lusts, drunkenness, revelries, drinking parties, and abominable idolatries.

4 In regard to these, they think it strange that you do not run with them in the same flood of dissipation, speaking evil of you.

5 They will give an account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead.

6 For this reason the gospel was preached also to those who are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand; therefore be serious and watchful in your prayers.

8 And above all things have fervent love for one another, for "love will cover a multitude of sins."

9 Be hospitable to one another without grumbling.

10 As each one has received a gift, minister it to one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If anyone speaks, let him speak as the oracles of God. If anyone ministers, let him do it as with the ability which God supplies, that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, do not think it strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you;

13 but rejoice to the extent that you partake of Christ's sufferings, that when His glory is revealed, you may also be glad with exceeding joy.

14 If you are reproached for the name of Christ, blessed are you, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, a thief, an evildoer, or as a busybody in other people's matters.

16 Yet if anyone suffers as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this matter.

17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?

18 Now "If the righteous one is scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?"

19 Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator. (NKJ)

DISCUSSION OF VIRGINITY (SEXUAL INTERCOURSE IS THE ACT OF MARRIAGE)

Deuteronomy 22:13-30 states:

13 "If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and detests her,

14 "and charges her with shameful conduct, and brings a bad name on her, and says, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her I found she was not a virgin,'

15 "then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out the evidence of the young woman's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate.

16 "And the young woman's father shall say to the elders, 'I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he detests her;

17 'now he has charged her with shameful conduct, saying, "I found your daughter was not a virgin," and yet these are the evidences of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 "Then the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him;

19 "and they shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he cannot divorce her all his days.

20 "But if the thing is true, and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman,

21 "then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house; so you shall put away the evil from among you.

22 "If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then both of them shall die-- the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so you shall put away the evil from Israel.

23 "If a young woman who is a virgin is betrothed to a husband, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her,

24 "then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones, the young woman because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he humbled his neighbour's wife; so you shall put away the evil from among you.

25 "But if a man finds a betrothed young woman in the countryside, and the man forces her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die.

26 "But you shall do nothing to the young woman; there is in the young woman no sin deserving of death, for just as when a man rises against his neighbour and kills him, even so is this matter.

27 "For he found her in the countryside, and the betrothed young woman cried out, but there was no one to save her.

28 "If a man finds a young woman who is a virgin, who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out,

29 "then the man who lay with her shall give to the young woman's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife because he has humbled her; he shall not be permitted to divorce her all his days.

30 "A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's bed.
(NKJ)

Verses 13 to 21 clearly indicate that if a woman is not a virgin on her wedding day she is a harlot and worthy of death. Revelation 21:8 clearly states that such people will have a part in the second death *"But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."* (NKJ) 1 Corinthians 6:9 states that such people will not inherit the kingdom of God. *"Do you not know that **the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God?** Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, **nor adulterers**, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites,* (NKJ)

Furthermore, careful consideration of Deuteronomy 22:13 to 21 indicates that the act of taking a woman's virginity IS THE ACT OF MARRIAGE, Deuteronomy 22 verses 28 to 29 (cited above) confirm this as does **Exodus 22:16** *"If a man entices a virgin who is not betrothed, and lies with her, he shall surely pay the bride-price for her to be his wife."*

In simple terms scripture defines a number of distinct sexual and spiritual states for a woman, a virgin (a woman who has not had sexual intercourse), a married woman (one who has had sexual intercourse with ONE man), a harlot or adulteress (a woman who has had sexual intercourse with MORE THAN ONE man) and a widow (seemingly includes a woman divorced in the sight of God but there is no explicit scripture to back this up).

There is NO provision in scripture for marriage to take the form of "vows in church" or the "exchange of rings" or any of the other traditions that are prevalent today. There IS historical information to indicate that the present form of marriage ceremony has pagan roots and was only instituted about 500 years ago. However, in the intervening period the church has come to believe that the act of an official "marriage ceremony" officiated over by a pastor or "priest" has greater substance than the act of taking a woman in marriage by taking her virginity as set out in the above scriptures. This has led to a situation where many in the church actually believe that there is such a thing as "sex before marriage" and then use Genesis 2:24 *"Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall **cleave** unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh."* (KJV) in the context of marriage.

The word cleave clearly relates to the word "cleaver" as in "meat cleaver" something which forcibly cuts meat, a "cleft" in a rock, the "plane of cleavage" in a crystal, etc. "Cleave" in Genesis 2:24 clearly relates to the act of sexual intercourse, the man cleaves = cut's into, his wife. Study of the Hebrew reveals that "cleave" or "cut" (as in Genesis 15:10 where God cut covenant with Abram) has the same root as "covenant" and so we learn that the act of a man cleaving (cutting) into the flesh of his virgin wife IS THE ACT OF THE MARRIAGE COVENANT and the blood of her virginity is the BLOOD OF THE MARRIAGE COVENANT.

We thus see that virginity is ABSOLUTELY HOLY AND SACRED!

In addition, Genesis 2:24 states that when a man cleaves into a woman they will become "one flesh". Matthew 19:5-6 in the Amplified Bible states "And said, For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be united (**joined inseparably**) to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh? So they are no longer two, but **one flesh**. What therefore God has joined together, **let not man put asunder** (separate)." (AMP)

It is particularly important to note the amplification "joined **inseparably**" in the above passage. Taken together with the phrase "**let not man put asunder**" this starts to reveal the full extent of the one flesh bond as an unbreakable spiritual bond granted by God in order to bind husband and wife together. As the bond intensifies through repeated sexual intercourse, so will love also intensify if both parties give themselves to one another in accordance with scripture. "Making love" is indeed just that! 1 Corinthians 6, quoted below, clearly reveals that multiple one flesh bonds can coexist. Matthew 19:5-6 clearly indicates that the one flesh bond cannot be broken by man.

Even if a woman is not a virgin but is a harlot the man who lies with her STILL BECOMES ONE FLESH WITH HER - **1 Corinthians 6:15-20**:

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? **Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot?** Certainly not!

16 Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For "the two," He says, "shall become one flesh."

17 But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him.

18 Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.

19 Or do you not know that **your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit** who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?

20 For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's. (NKJ)

We thus see that every time a man has sexual intercourse with a woman he becomes IRREVERSIBLY (barring an act of Grace on the part of THE LORD) part of her. This is a spiritual bond which is NOT broken by repentance, it is a cord of spiritual iron which binds that man and woman together for LIFE! For a woman to have more than one, one flesh bond is adultery and fornication and is an abomination in the sight of God. Where a woman is truly divorced for Godly reasons OR has truly repented of her adultery and fornication, it is possible to pray to the Father, in the name of the Son, Jesus Christ, for the one flesh bonds to be severed and her virginity to be spiritually restored in order that she may remarry. This should preferably

take place through the ministry of a prophet. The key requirement is humble petition for mercy and grace, acknowledging the sin that brought about the one flesh bond and asking for it to be severed. This prayer will only be answered if prayed humbly and sincerely and if the person offering the prayer has a solid scriptural basis to offer it. In general this prayer should be prayed with someone praying in agreement.

(1A1.00.05.01)
A SERIES OF EMAILS
EXCHANGED WITH A PERSON ON THE LIST
WHO QUESTIONED THE BASIS
FOR THE EXISTENCE OF
END TIME ISSUE MINISTRIES
AND THE AUTHORITY OF THE WRITER
TO WRITE IN A PROPHETIC AND APOSTOLIC CAPACITY

Tuesday, May 02, 2000 09:02
Subject: RE: Healing Christian Marriages

Hi James,

whilst I do appreciate your interest in having me on your mailing list, could you please consider the following:

What is the purpose of this "ministry" of yours. If others are receiving your correspondence the way I am, then it is not at all clear what your objectives and purpose are.

When you send an 86 page document to a number of correspondents, do you expect that everyone has the time to read the entire thing? Is it not better to summarise key issues and keep them to a minimum. The number of emails most people get, swamp their mailboxes. To be effective, something must be easy to read.

Whose opinions are you representing and do you belong to a local church or body that can assist with the preparation of the material and to whose authority you would be subject to? It would be a matter of concern to me specifically if you were performing these duties totally in isolation of a local church.

I believe that if you are sincere about what you are doing (and I have no reason to doubt this), then you would seriously consider my comments.

Kind regards in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

.....

Tuesday, May 02, 2000 12:47

Re: Healing Christian Marriages

Hi ...

Thanks for your interest.

The purpose is to share thoughts, some of which are prophetic and some of which are simply my analysis of scripture based on statements that are made in public forums.

The broad thread behind the series of messages over Passover was prophetic, the attachments provided the additional scripture and analysis to assist those who might find some of the content difficult.

I agree that the volume was great but so was the speed with which things developed spiritually over the period leading up to passover and immediately thereafter. The covering emails should provide a summary although I will readily admit that creating summary documents is not one of my strengths so I apologise for that.

Your point about "whose opinions" etc escapes me. I am not aware of any scripture which requires me to represent anyone else's opinions or to have anyone else's authority to express my own opinions. Most (all?) of scripture was written by people who defied the opinions of the prevailing authorities of the time. Jesus was crucified by the authorities of His time. Perhaps you could clarify how my membership (or lack thereof) of any man made body has any bearing on the relevance of what was written? Surely the only thing that matters is whether what was written was in line with what the Spirit of God is saying to the Body of Christ during the period in question, or not? Since we are all one body surely all members of the body have functions, some of which involve listening and communicating what they hear (recognizing all have fallen short of the Glory of God and are therefore likely to be in error to a greater or lesser extent from time to time? Perhaps you have some scriptures that I am not aware of which expand on the point?

I do appreciate your comments and will give them serious consideration. I hope that you can accept mine. I would suggest that the most important thing for both of us is to learn from whatever input the LORD brings across our paths, sift the wheat from the chaff and move on - avoiding divisive dispute where agreement cannot be reached. Perhaps the biggest challenge facing the church today is to learn to disagree rather than to split. With learning to disagree we each have to learn to set aside our preconceived ideas and adjust our thinking into line with God's ideas. I find it an enormous challenge.

.....

Warm regards and thanks for taking the time to write

1A1.00.05.01.2

God bless
James

From: ...
To: End Time Issues
Sent: Tuesday, May 02, 2000 19:34
Subject: RE: Healing Christian Marriages

Hi James.

The issue on who's opinions is simply the matter of who you were representing and the answer (indirectly) is that you have taken the time to establish a "name" of end time issues. It was not clear who that was, whether an organisation or an individual. You are obviously entitled to express your opinions, as long as it is made clear that these are personal opinions and interpretations. As for the local church it is clear that even the apostles went out with the purpose of establishing and growing the body of Christ. I believe that we have had this discussion before. An individual on his own can get lonely and go astray. Hence the need for fellowship. I'll leave it at that.

Kind regards

From: End Time Issues
Sent: 03 May 2000 08:05
To: ...
Subject: Re: Healing Christian Marriages

Thanks

I don't dispute for a moment the need for all to be in regular fellowship with others in the body, I am unsure how you infer differently.

Nor do I dispute that we all have the objective of growing the Body of Christ, again, I am unsure how you infer differently.

The question perhaps boils down to whether the LORD still speaks through prophets and, if so, whether there is any scriptural basis for prophets to have what the LORD says to them ratified by some human authority. Scripture is quite clear that "God is no respecter of persons"

Rom 2:11 11 For there is no respect of persons with God. (KJV)

we are instructed by the Lord Jesus Himself to "call no man teacher except the Christ"

Matt 23:8 8 "But you, do not be called 'Rabbi'; for One is your Teacher, the Christ, and you are all brethren. (NKJ)

and that God does nothing without first revealing it to the apostles and prophets

Eph 3:5 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; (KJV)

also that the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophet (NOT to other men)

1 Cor 14:32 32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. (KJV)

The essence of your point must therefore distill to whether I come in the "name of a prophet" (or apostle)

Matt 10:41 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. (KJV)

The honest answer is YES I do come in the name of a prophet. As I mentioned yesterday, the thread of the whole message over the period of about two weeks was prophetic, it is one of the key messages of the LORD

for His church in this hour. The divorce announcement in the press was a dramatic confirmation of this.

At the same time, I acknowledge that in this age the prophets and apostles are generally not as Holy and sanctified as they were perhaps in the days when there was a greater understanding of the role of the apostle and prophet and when people truly feared allowing their flesh to interfere. I have been going through a dramatic process of sanctification by the Holy Spirit over a number of years but I am still acutely aware that I allow my flesh to get in the way from time to time. Having said this, I must stress that the heart of the message was of the LORD.

The LORD is reestablishing the ministry of the prophet and apostle but it will be some time yet before the church (or for that matter the prophets and apostles) really understand what this entails. The rules and principles which people have derived for themselves with regard to the pastoral ministry are not the same as those that apply to the prophetic.

As Matthew 10:41 indicates, if you can receive me and the message that I brought in the name of a prophet, you will receive a prophets reward, if you cannot receive it that is between you and the LORD.

Incidentally, you are quite correct, the prophetic ministry IS a lonely one. The LORD would not have it any other way, the prophet must depend vitally on the LORD for his support, not on men. It is also a ministry which Satan passionately hates and constantly seeks to destroy so it is not uncommon for prophets to be derailed into serious deception. This simply requires greater caution on the part of the apostle and prophet and a more vital relationship with The LORD, it does not mean that the prophetic is to be shunned. None of us dare to shun our calling, He chose us, we did not choose Him, therefore we must each do what He tells us to do and, should we miss it we must be swift to repent.

I hope this clarifies matters.

God bless

James

Wednesday, May 03, 2000 08:34

RE: Healing Christian Marriages

It does and may God Bless you and keep you in your calling. By the way I was not infering anything in what I said. Merely making some points. Kind regards, Angelo.

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS STILL TO BE ADDED TO THIS VOLUME

06 ***Published in June (06) 2000***

No messages

07 ***Published in July (07) 2000***

1A1.00.07.01 A Dream And Scriptures Concerning Jerusalem
(03 July, 2000)

1A1.00.07.02 A Mayim Urgent Update - The Temple Mount
Archaeological Destruction (17 July, 2000)

08 ***Published in August (08) 2000***

1A1.00.08.01 Some Thought Provoking Web Sites (18 August,
2000)

1A1.00.08.02 Spiritual Principles From Watchman Nee (22
August, 2000)

09 ***Published in September (09) 2000***

No messages

10 ***Published in October (10) 2000***

1A1.00.10.01 Developments In Israel: The War of Gog and Magog
and The Beginning of Great Tribulation?
(03 October, 2000)

1A1.00.10.02 A Gospel Question

1A1.00.10.03 Helping Israel

1A1.00.10.04 Psalm 132 Predicts Yahshua's Birth At Tabernacles

END OF VOLUME